BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

TALES in POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3*s*.

"The idea is a good one, and it is quite wonderful what a mass of economic teaching the author manages to compress into a small space."—*Athenæum*.

The merits of Mrs. Fawcett's "Political Economy for Beginners" having induced an Italian publisher to have it translated into that language by Carlo Bressau, the *Perseveranza* speaks of it in the following complimentary terms:—"From the necessity in Elementary Works of compressing a great deal of information into a small compass, they are frequently obscure and hard to read, even to those who understand the subject, and useless to those who are not acquainted with it, from the absence of the necessary explanations. Mrs. Fawcett's book has the unusual merit of uniting a perfect knowledge to a lucid manner of explaining the subject. The definitions and principles are clearly explained and illustrated by vivid examples, often new and never commonplace, the result being that the book is not only very instructive but also interesting."

MACMILLAN & CO. LONDON.

In 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

Lectures and Essays on Social and Political Subjects.

By Professor FAWCETT, M P., and Mrs. FAWCETT.

WORKS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY.

By Professor H. FAWCETT, M.P.

THE ECONOMIC POSITION OF THE BRITISH LABOURER. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

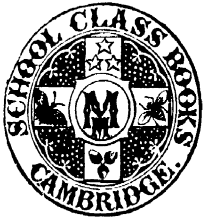
MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12*s.*

PAUPERISM; its Causes and Remedies. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

SPEECHES ON SOME CURRENT POLITICAL QUESTIONS. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

MACMILLAN & CO. LONDON.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS.


SCHOOL CLASS BOOKS
CAMBRIDGE.
M

POLITICAL ECONOMY
FOR BEGINNERS.

BY

MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT.

FOURTH EDITION.

REVISED AND ENLARGED.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1876.

[*All Rights reserved.*]

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

WHEN I was helping my husband to prepare a third edition of his *Manual of Political Economy*, it occurred to us both that a small book, explaining as briefly as possible the most important principles of the science, would be useful to beginners, and would perhaps be an assistance to those who are desirous of introducing the study of Political Economy into schools. It is mainly with the hope that a short and elementary book might help to make Political Economy a more popular study in boys' and girls' schools that the following pages have been written. In order to adapt the book especially for school use, questions have been added at the end of each chapter.

CAMBRIDGE, 1870.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In preparing a second edition of this little book, I have made no alterations in its general character and scope. Each page has, however, been carefully revised, and at the end of each chapter I have added, after the questions, a few little puzzles, which the learner is expected to be able to solve for himself or herself; they may also, in cases where this book is used in a class, serve as a vehicle for introducing a discussion.

I am greatly indebted to Mr E. E. Bowen of Harrow School for his kindness in suggesting this addition; and I am also specially indebted to Prof. J. E. Cairnes for many most valuable criticisms, of which in preparing this edition I have largely availed myself.

London, 1872.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

SOME of the puzzles which I have added at the end of each chapter raise questions of no little complexity and difficulty to the beginner; and it will, no doubt, be often found that in solving these little problems the student will need to go a good deal beyond the contents of the chapter to which they are appended. In order to help beginners through some of the difficulties connected with the subjects of currency and foreign trade, I have published a little book called *Tales in Political Economy*, which I hope may be useful to those young students who find that some of the puzzles carry them out of their depth.

I have only to express once more my obligations to the teaching of the late Prof. Cairnes. So far as

I thought the subject lay within the scope of an elementary book, I have adopted, in this edition, the theory of cost of production, which is fully and clearly described in his *Leading Principles of Political Economy Newly Expounded.*

LONDON, 1876.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

DEFINITION of Political Economy—Wealth—Money—The mercantile system .. . . .PAGES 1—4

SECTION I. *Production of Wealth.*

The three requisites of production—Land, Labour and Capital 5

CHAPTER I. *On Land.*

The service which land renders to production—Circumstances which increase the productiveness of land—Large and small farming . . . . . . 5—9

CHAPTER II. *On Labour.*

The service which labour renders to production — Productive and unproductive labour—Division of labour—Co-operation of labour—Simple and complex co-operation — Wakefield's theory of colonization—Moral and material means of increasing the productiveness of labour—Productive and unproductive consumption ....9—24

CHAPTER III. *On Capital.*

The service which capital renders to production—The wages-fund—A demand for commodities not a demand for labour—Capital in order to fulfil its functions must be consumed—Fixed and circulating capital—Circumstances which favour the accumulation of capital—A glut of capital .. ..PAGES 25—38

SECTION II. *The Exchange of Wealth.*

Exchange implies the existence of private property—Communism—Its economic defects compared with the economic defects of the present industrial organisation 39—43

CHAPTER I. *Value and Price.*

Definition of Value—Barter—Definition of Price—There can never be a general rise in values; there may be a general rise in prices 44—47

CHAPTER II. *On Money.*

The functions of money—Various substances used as money—Robert Owen's Labour Exchange—The qualities which the substance selected as money should possess—Gold and Silver combine all these qualities in a greater degree than any other substances that have ever been used as money—A double standard of value . .. 48—56

CHAPTER III. *The Value of Commodities.*

The three classes into which commodities are divided in relation to their values—Cost of production—The effect of demand and supply on prices—Circumstances which determine the price of an article the supply of which cannot be increased—Every article which has an exchange value is characterised by two qualities, viz. value in use and difficulty of attainment—

Circumstances which determine the price of agricultural produce—The growth of population tends to increase the price of agricultural produce—Circumstances which determine the price of manufactured commodities—The elements of cost of production—Cost of labour to the capitalist depends on its efficiency, and does not always vary with the amount given as wages—The relation between profits and prices—A summary of the effect of demand and supply on prices. PAGES 56—80

CHAPTER IV. *On the Value of Money.*

The value of money is regulated by the same laws as those which determine the value of other mineral produce—The recent depreciation of silver—Circumstances which influence the demand for gold and silver—The effect of the gold discoveries on the value of money 80—92

SECTION III. *The Distribution of Wealth.*

Wealth is divided into rent, wages and profits—In different countries these different portions are owned by different combinations of persons 93—94

CHAPTER I. *The Rent of Land.*

A definition of Rent—Rent as regulated by competition—Ricardo's theory of Rent—The margin of cultivation—The effect of increased population on the position in the scale of productiveness of the margin of cultivation—Population not a measure of national prosperity—Rent does not increase the price of agricultural produce—Rent as regulated by custom—Metayers—The Ulster tenant-right—The Irish Land Act of 1870—The cottier and conacre tenancies of Ireland .. 94—111

CHAPTER II. *The Wages of Labour.*

Wages as regulated by competition—The influence of population on wages—Malthus on Population—Emigration an insufficient remedy for over-population—The effect on wages of a local decline in profits—The effect on wages of increased efficiency of labour—High prices do not produce high wages—The effect of free competition on wages—Charitable donations and poor-law relief frequently check the operation of competition—Competition is almost inoperative among agricultural labourers—Adam Smith's five causes which produce different rates of wages in different employments.
PAGES 111—135

CHAPTER III. *On the Profits of Capital.*

The profits of capital are necessary and justifiable—Profits consist of three elements, viz. interest on capital, compensation for risk, and wages of superintendence—The rate of interest the same in all trades in the same country and at the same time—The rate of interest declines with the increase of population—High prices do not always denote large profits—Profits mainly depend on share of the total wealth jointly produced by capital and labour, which is apportioned to labour—Cost of labour to the capitalist a function of three variables—Workmen do not benefit by a rise in wages which causes their employers' profits to sink below the ordinary rate—The export of capital 135—149

CHAPTER IV. *On Trades' Unions, Strikes, and Co-operative Societies.*

The functions of Trades' Unions—Strikes—Combinations of employers—Locks-out—Strikes are caused by hostility between employers and employed—Co-operation and copartnership remove this hostility and therefore prevent strikes—Boards of arbitration—Co-operative stores . . .. 149—161

SECTION IV. *On Foreign Commerce, Credit and Taxation.*

CHAPTER I. *On Foreign Commerce.*

Foreign commerce is a development of the principle of division of labour—Protection is disastrous to the general interests of the community—The effect of protection on wages—The French and English sugar refiners—The Candlemakers' petition—Foreign trade advantageous to both countries only when the relative value of the commodities exchanged is different in each country—The terms of the exchange are regulated by an equalisation of demand and supply—Reciprocity—When there is an exchange between two countries, the profit of each country is in inverse ratio with its demand for the imported goods—Protection in America—Exports and imports tend to an equality—"Balance of trade"—"Unfavourable Exchange" PAGES 162—186

CHAPTER II. *Credit and its Influence on Prices.*

Definition of Credit—The meaning of the expressions "good or bad credit"—Credit is not capital—The manner in which credit promotes the productive employment of wealth—Banks—Joint-stock companies—Bills of Exchange—Bill-discounting—Bills of exchange perform many of the functions of money—Bank notes—Cheques—The Clearing-house—Book credits—Credit influences prices, not the particular form which credit assumes—The purchasing power conferred by credit—Credit produces the greatest effect on the prices of those commodities whose supply is limited—Commercial panics—The Bank Charter Act of 1844—Convertible and inconvertible pape. currency—The Gold Ring of New York—The influence of credit on general prices is beneficial—The direct economy of a paper currency . 186—208

CHAPTER III. *On Taxation.*

The necessity of taxation—Adam Smith's four canons of taxation—The utility of bonding houses—Taxes on raw materials—Direct taxation on manufactured commodities impracticable—Cost of collection—The incidence of taxation—Direct and indirect taxation—The income-tax—Taxes on commodities should be as far as possible confined to luxuries—The incidence of all taxes levied on land falls on the owner of the land—The land-tax—Tithes—Poor-rates—The incidence of poor-rates levied on dwelling-houses and on trade premises. PAGES 208—237

ERRATUM.

P. 79, 18th line, for "creature's" read "creatures'"

INTRODUCTION

"wealth" and "money" were synonymous terms. Acting on this belief, the wealth of a country was estimated by the amount of gold and silver it contained; and artificial restraints were placed upon commerce, with the view of preventing the precious metals from being sent out of the country. There are many excuses for the persons who made the mistake of confounding money and wealth. Like many others they mistook the sign for the thing signified. Wealth is always estimated in money. The income of a rich man is said to be so many thousand pounds; the national revenue and the national expenditure are said to be so many million pounds!

These and hundreds of similar facts caused the true nature of money to be misunderstood. The best way of arriving at a trustworthy conclusion respecting it is to look back into history, and see what other nations have done who have not made use of gold and silver coin. The money of the Chinese once consisted of small cubes of pressed tea; there are certain tribes of Indians who use a sort of shell as money; and Adam Smith tells us of some Arabs who used cattle for the same purpose; they fell into the same error as those who thought that wealth was the same thing as money, for they thought that no country could be wealthy that did not possess vast herds of cattle When they first heard of France and wished to form an idea of its wealth, they asked how many cattle it contained There have been times in the history of every country when the use of money, even of a rude description, was unknown; all exchange then had to be carried on by means of barter.

Thus if a man who had two boats were in need of a spear, he would offer a boat in exchange to anyone who would give him a spear Though commerce could not flourish under such a system of exchange as this, yet it is idle to assert that these barbarous communities posssed no wealth, for we previously explained that wealth as anything that had an exchange value.

The real nature of Money What then is money? It a measure of value, and a medium of exchange hen it is said that money is a measure of value, it is rtually affirmed that any substance is money which is lected by universal consent to serve as a standard by hich the value of all other commodities may be esti-ated That this substance need not be gold or silver is been shewn above, in fact any article might be lected to serve as a measure of value

The meaning of the assertion that money is a medium exchange is that all other substances may be readily changed for money

The mercantile system The error of identifying wealth ith money led to the policy briefly alluded to above, of oing everything to foster the accumulation of gold and lver With this end in view statesmen did all they could encourage the export trade of their own country, nd to discourage importations from abroad by placing avy duties on imported goods, and by giving bounties n exports At the time when this policy was prevalent England, very large duties were placed upon French ine, brandy, silks, lace, etc, with the object of preventing rge quantities of these commodities being bought in ngland, for this, it was argued, would decrease England's ealth by causing money to be sent from England to rance The fallacies of this policy, which is known as e Mercantile System, were first exposed by Adam Smith his great book *The Wealth of Nations*, which was pub-shed in 1776. In this work he pointed out the errors a book, called *England's Treasure in Foreign Trade*, hich was the guide of the statesman who carried out the ercantile System The object of this book actually was shew that home trade was of little consequence, because it did not increase the amount of gold and silver in the country. Adam Smith's work explained, for the first time in England, the true nature of money, and shewed that if all restrictive duties were discontinued the exports and imports of a country would tend to be equal.

Free Trade This part of our subject will be more fully explained in a subsequent chapter, at present it is only necessary to add that the policy of removing restrictive duties on imports and allowing commerce to take its natural course is known as the Free Trade Policy.

With these few introductory remarks we pass to the consideration of the first of the three great branches into which our subject is divided: viz. the Production of Wealth.

QUESTIONS ON THE INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

1. What is Political Economy?
2. What is Wealth?
3 What is Money?
4. Enumerate some of the articles which have at various times been used as Money.
5. What is Barter?
6 Describe the Mercantile System
7 Whence arose the errors of this System?
8 By whom and how were the errors of the Mercantile System first combated?
9. By what Policy has the Mercantile System been superseded?

---

1. Could a man be said to be wealthy, if he had not sixpence in the world?
2. Was the Spartan nation poorer because it prohibited gold?
3 Is barter quite extinct in England?

SECTION I.

The Production of Wealth.

IT was stated in the Introduction that Political Economy investigated the laws which regulate the Production, the Exchange, and the Distribution of Wealth.

The three requisites of Production. It is proposed in this section to dwell solely upon the Production of Wealth. There are three requisites of production, by the combined agency of which wealth is produced. These are Land, Labour, and Capital In order that the various functions of these three requisites may be clearly explained, and that the peculiar office which each performs in the production of wealth may be accurately defined, this section will be divided into three chapters, under the heads of Land, Labour, and Capital.

CHAPTER I *On Land*

Land as an agent of Production A few moments' reflection will reveal the indispensable nature of the service which land renders to the production of wealth. There is no article of commerce, the origin of which cannot be either directly or indirectly traced to land. Look round the room in which you sit, or look at the clothes you wear, and you will notice that you can see nothing that has not been derived from the land. A piece of woollen cloth, for instance, is derived from the land. The wool of which it is made has been originally taken from the back of a sheep, which lived on the grass, turnips, etc., grown on the land. Calico can be traced even more directly to the land. The cotton plant, from the fibres of which calico is made, is the production of the land. All manufactured articles are made either of animal, vegetable, or mineral productions, all of which are derived from the land.

In fact the importance of land as an agent of production is so great that the French economists, in the time of Adam Smith, asserted that land was the sole source of wealth. It will however be shewn that Labour and Capital are also indispensable to the production of wealth.

Circumstances which increase the productive power of land. There are many circumstances that increase the productive power of land. The beneficial effects of the artificial manures which chemistry has brought within the reach of the farmer are so apparent, that it is unnecessary to dwell at length upon them. Nor need we do more than allude to the modern inventions of the numerous machines, such as the reaping and thrashing machines, which do so much to increase the productive power of land, labour and capital. Many large tracts of country, such as the fens of Cambridgeshire which were once useless swamps, have been turned into rich corn land by means of drainage. It is evident that the productiveness of such land is mainly dependent on artificial causes.

Large and small farming. Much controversy has been carried on as to the relative advantages and disadvantages of large and small farming. One of the principal advantages of large farming is that it makes the use of improved machinery much more available. A farmer who rents 800 acres will find it pay him to use the steam plough and steam thrashing-machine; and he will be able to avail himself of all the latest improvements in the manufacture of agricultural implements. A flock of 1000 sheep does not require twice as many shepherds as a flock of 500. The housing of a large number of cattle does not cost so much per head as the housing of a smaller number.

The principal advantage of small farming is that the farmer being himself a labourer, and being continually working with and among his assistants, there is no probability of the work being neglected, the strongest motives of self-interest prompting the farmer to the most strenuous exertions.

A distinction between peasant proprietors and peasant tenants. While dwelling on the influence of small farming in stimulating the industry of the farmer, it should be stated that the remarks just made apply much more powerfully in the case of peasant proprietors than in the case of peasant tenants. Nothing can be more depressing to the industry of the peasant tenant than to know that the more he exerts himself the more certain he is to have his rent raised. The peasant proprietor reaps all the fruit of his hard work himself; whereas the peasant tenant often knows that increased exertions would benefit not himself but his landlord. Ireland is often instanced as exhibiting all the disadvantages of small farming. But not only must it be remembered that in Ireland the small farmers are tenants, but that they hold their land from year to year, and they are therefore constantly liable to an increase in their rents Small tenant farming must always be disadvantageous except in those cases in which the tenant holds a long lease of his farm; or in those cases where, as under the Irish Land Act of 1870, he has a legal claim to compensation for improvements and for arbitrary eviction. On the continent the small farms are almost invariably tilled by peasant proprietors, and the most advantageous results ensue. This probably accounts for the fact that while many English economists approve of large farms, nearly all continental economists are of opinion that small farming is more productive of wealth.

There are some agricultural products which are never successfully cultivated in those countries where small farming is unknown. Amongst these are the vine and the olive The cultivation of these requires such watchful and constant care that they are peculiarly adapted to those countries where small farming prevails. A similar remark applies to dairy farming and the rearing of fowls. Who has not heard in the country the continual complaints of the difficulty of getting good milk and butter? People say "the farmers' wives are such fine ladies now, that they are too grand to do what their mothers and grandmothers did before them, that is, get up at five o'clock and do the dairy work themselves." This remark points out the difference between large and small farming; the fact being that in modern times the size of farms has very greatly increased; the farmer and his wife are therefore removed from the social position they formerly occupied, and they will no longer work like their own labourers When everything has been said on both sides respecting the advantages of large and small farming, the question still remains an open one. In a future chapter it will be pointed out that there is a way of combining the advantages of both systems, by giving labourers a direct pecuniary interest in the soil which they cultivate.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER I. *On Land.*

1. What are the three requisites of the Production of Wealth?

2. Shew that Land is an indispensable agent of Production.

3. Mention some of the most obvious means of increasing the Productiveness of the Land.

4. Enumerate some of the advantages and disadvantages of large and small farming.

5. Why should a distinction be made between peasant proprietors and peasant tenants?

1. If the Irish Land Act has the effect of consolidating the small farms into a smaller number of much larger farms, would this probably cause any change in the production of butter in Ireland?

2. Milton exchanged the copyright of Paradise Lost for £15. It had an exchange value and was consequently wealth. What had Land and Capital to do with the production of this wealth[1]?

CHAPTER II. *On Labour.*

Labour a requisite of Production. In the Introduction, when the nature of wealth was explained, an example was given of a commodity which in some circumstances cannot be regarded as wealth, and yet in other circumstances certainly constitutes wealth. It was shewn that water has no exchange value so long as it is supplied spontaneously in sufficient quantities by the bounty of nature, because no one will buy what he can obtain gratuitously and without labour, but water immediately becomes wealth when the labour of man is required to convey it to the spot where it is needed. In the same manner, all commodities which have an exchange value have been made available for consumption by many different kinds of labour. It is in fact almost impossible to enumerate all the different kinds of labour which have been required to produce such an apparently simple thing as bread. Bread, it is true, may be said to be the result of the labour of the baker, but his work is only a very small part of the great amount of labour employed in producing bread. There is the miller who grinds the wheat, the reaper and the sower, the ploughman who prepares the land, the blacksmith who makes the plough, and the miners who obtain the metal of which the plough is made; besides these there are the waggoners, bargemen, sailors and others, who convey the materials to the places where they are wanted ; the manufacturers of the tools of the blacksmith, and so on in never-ending succession.

---

[1] The French socialist Fourier, in the scheme which he elaborated for the reconstruction of society, placed "Talent" among the requisites of Production, and assigned to it a certain definite share (one-fourth) of the wealth resulting from the combined efforts of the members of the society.

Definition of the exact service which Labour renders to Production. The exact service which Labour renders to the Production of Wealth is defined by Mr Mill to be "putting things into fit places," or "moving one thing from or to another." This simple definition is so comprehensive as to include all the varied operations of industry. " Labour then, in the physical world, is always and solely employed in putting objects in motion, the properties of matter, the laws of nature, do the rest"

Take as an example the labour which is employed in building a house. How are bricks made? By moving a certain kind of clay from the place in which it is found; by pressing it into a mould and by bringing it in contact with fire. How are planks made? By moving an axe through a tree, and by moving a saw through the fallen trunk. It is unnecessary to enumerate further instances of the application of the principle, that "man has no other means of acting upon matter than by moving it." (*Principles of Political Economy*, pp. 32, 33.)

Many examples of the extent to which skilled labour can add to the value of commodities may be taken from the various operations of watchmaking. For instance, one pound weight of the microscopically small steel screws used in watches, is worth six pounds weight of pure gold, or more than £280. In an article on watchmaking by Miss Faithful in the Victoria Magazine, the following description is given of the "hair-spring" which every watch contains:—"A hair-spring weighs only $\frac{1}{18000}$ of a pound troy. In a straight line it is a foot long. With a pair of tweezers we draw one out in spiral form till it is six inches long; but it springs back into place, not bent a particle from its true coiling. It must be exquisitely tempered, for it is to spring back and forth 18,000 times an hour, perhaps for several generations. A pound of steel in the bar may cost a dollar, in hair-springs it is worth 4000 dollars"

Though no wealth can be produced without labour, yet there are some kinds of labour which may be very useful but which do not assist the production of wealth. This labour is called "unproductive." Political economists have differed widely in their definitions of unproductive labour. This has partly arisen from some economists attaching an implied reproach to the epithet "unproductive." There is however no reproach conveyed in this term, unless the production of wealth is the only worthy object of existence. Mr Mill's definition of Productive Labour is "that which produces utilities fixed and embodied in material objects."

Labour which is indirectly productive. The question then arises, "Is the labour of a teacher unproductive?" A schoolmaster may not with his own hands produce "utilities fixed and embodied in material objects," but through his instrumentality the number of productive labourers may be vastly increased. Let us suppose, for example, that a schoolmaster educates 50 boys taken from lives of idleness and vice in the streets of London; if he trains them in habits of intelligent industry, a very great number of them will probably become productive labourers. Is the inventor of a machine an unproductive labourer when by means of his invention the productiveness of other men's labour may be increased a hundredfold? These questions must certainly be answered in the negative. A distinction must therefore be drawn between labour which is indirectly productive and that which is directly productive. In the former class we place the labour of the schoolmaster, the inventor, the policeman, etc.; in the latter we place the labour of the shipwright, the shoemaker, and all those labourers whose manual work produces utilities fixed and embodied in material objects.

Unproductive Labour. Unproductive Labour is that which neither directly nor indirectly helps to increase the material wealth of the community. The labour of an opera singer, an actor, a public reader or preacher, is unproductive. The labour of a statesman is generally unproductive, although occasionally it is indirectly productive of wealth. The abolition of the corn laws, for instance, and the adoption of a free-trade policy, have caused an enormous increase in the material wealth of this country. But it must be remembered that the work of statesmen in getting rid of protection consisted in releasing trade from the shackles which the mistaken policy of previous generations of statesmen had imposed upon it. It is very often the case that when the labour of statesmen appears to be indirectly productive in the highest degree, it gains this characteristic because it undoes the mistakes of former statesmen. It is therefore very difficult to say whether on the whole the labour of statesmen is indirectly productive of wealth, except in so far as it guarantees the security of life and property.

Sometimes the labour of productive labourers turns out to be unproductive; as for instance in the case of the labour which produced the numerous unfinished canals which were abandoned about the time when it became apparent that railroads would supersede water carriage. On the contrary the labour of an unproductive labourer sometimes becomes, as it were by an accident, productive of wealth. Through the labour of scientific chemists, discoveries have been made which have greatly facilitated many industrial processes. It will thus be seen that it is sometimes difficult to decide concerning any class of labourers whether their labour will prove productive or unproductive. Before a final decision can be given the result of their work must be known.

Adam Smith's Three Advantages of Division of Labour. There are many circumstances which greatly increase the productive power of labour. Foremost among these must be placed the Division of Labour; not because it is more powerful than any other means of increasing the productiveness of labour, but because the subject has been popularised by Adam Smith's famous example about pin-making. In many industrial processes, such as that of making a glass bowl, a great number of workmen are employed, each one of whom performs a single operation. One man blows the glass into shape; another polishes it; another makes deep flutings on it; then it is re-polished by another, and after a variety of more or less delicate operations, a highly skilled workman engraves upon it some beautiful and artistic figures.

The various advantages which are produced by the division of labour were enumerated, as follows, by Adam Smith. 1st, The dexterity of the workman is increased. 2nd, Time is saved by the workman not passing from one employment to another. 3rd, Suitable machinery is more likely to be invented, if the mind of the workman is concentrated on a special process.

An illustration of the first advantage. The increased dexterity of the labourer is by far the most important advantage derived from the division of labour. In some of the manufactures of such a town as Birmingham, the dexterity of the workmen produced by division of labour is quite marvellous. In the pen manufactory the sole occupation of some of the workmen is to take the pens from the machine in which they are made. this is done with such wonderful rapidity that the spectator can scarcely follow with his eye the movement of the workman's hand. This dexterity can only be acquired by the workman devoting himself to a single operation.

An illustration of the second advantage. An illustration of the advantage gained by the workman not passing from one employment to another may be taken from what every one has seen at a railway station. When the lamps in the carriages are being taken out, one man goes on the top of the carriages, takes out a lamp, throws it down to a man who puts it into a rack for the purpose of holding lamps. In this manner thirty or forty lamps can be taken out in a very few minutes; whereas if one man performed the whole of the work, and had to ascend and descend the carriages with every two or three lamps he removed, it would probably take him more than half an hour to take out as many as with the assistance of another man he removes in five minutes.

An illustration of the third advantage of the division of Labour. Adam Smith says that "the third advantage of the division of labour is the invention of a great number of machines which facilitate and abridge labour, and enable one man to do the work of many." Though Adam Smith perhaps exaggerated the importance of this advantage, there have been some very remarkable instances of it. Thus, in the first steam-engines which were constructed by Watt, a boy was employed in opening and shutting a valve. This was his only work, and he probably thought that if he could contrive some plan by which the valve opened and shut without his assistance, he could spend all his time at play; he accordingly devised a simple self-acting apparatus, which had not suggested itself to the most accomplished engineers, by means of which the valve opened and shut at the proper time without demanding any attention on the boy's part.

A fourth advantage of division of Labour. Adam Smith failed to mention one other most important advantage derived from the division of labour. The omission was first pointed out by Mr Babbage. This advantage is that each workman can be employed solely upon the work which he can do best. It is very wasteful to employ a man who is capable of doing work worth 10*s* a day, to do some unskilled work worth only 2*s*. a day. The old saying, that it is no good to put a race horse to plough, may be used to suggest an illustration of the fourth advantage of division of labour. To return to our example of the glass bowl; it would manifestly be quite useless to employ an unskilled labourer to engrave a delicate pattern upon the glass; and it would be very wasteful if the skilled workman, who is perhaps paid at the rate of £3 per week, were obliged to perform operations which could be equally well done by a boy receiving 8*s*. or 9*s*. a week.

Free Trade a division of Labour. The division of labour is a great subject, and should be carried far beyond the workshop and the manufactory. Free trade is simply an extension of the principle of the division of labour. By breaking down the artificial barriers which have been erected between nations, each country, instead of being obliged to depend entirely on home manufactures, can devote its energies to those branches of trade or agriculture to which natural circumstances or national peculiarities have especially adapted it.

Cooperation of Labour. Great as the effect of the division of labour is in increasing its productiveness, it is probable that the cooperation of labour is a still more powerful agent in augmenting the efficiency of labour. Cooperation of labour has been defined as "the combined action of numbers;" the meaning of the term may be illustrated by an example. In hauling up the anchor of a large vessel the combined labour of a great number of men is needed, and in this way the anchor is drawn up in a comparatively short time. If one man attempted to draw up the anchor by himself his labour would be thrown away.

Simple and complex Cooperation of Labour. There are two kinds of Cooperation of labour;

1st, Simple Cooperation; or the cooperation which takes place when several persons help each other in the same employment; for instance, in lifting a heavy weight or in hauling up an anchor, as in the example just given.

2nd, Complex Cooperation, or the cooperation which takes place when several persons help each other in different employments. An instance of complex cooperation of labour may be found in the labour which is employed to manufacture a piece of cotton cloth. In this case many different kinds of labour, employed in different ways and in different places, combine or cooperate together. Those who sow the cotton seed, and after the pod is ripe pack it in bales for exportation; the sailors who convey it from America to England; the artisans who perform so many operations upon the raw cotton before it is converted into cloth, combine their labour in order to produce a piece of calico. Another instance of complex cooperation, or several persons helping each other in different employments, is found in the assistance which agricultural labour and manufacturing labour render each other. In other words, when "one body of men having combined their labour to produce more food than they require, another body of men are induced to combine their labour for the purpose of producing more clothes than they require, and with those surplus clothes buying the surplus food of the other body of labourers."

Mr Wakefield's theory of Colonization. A consideration of the mutual benefits which town and country labourers derive by exchanging the surplus products of their industry forms the basis of Mr Wakefield's theory of Colonization.

Mr Wakefield pointed out that the plan of granting to each family of settlers in a new colony a tract of fertile land, large enough to supply all its wants, tends directly to discourage the growth of commerce and the progress of civilization. A certain amount of rude abundance i obtained, but each family being isolated and independent there is neither inducement nor opportunity for enterprise, and no motive to produce more than is required for the consumption of the household. To remedy this Mr Wakefield proposed that, as far as possible, there should be, in every colony, a town population side by side with the agricultural population. Division of labour would thus be greatly encouraged, and production would be stimulated, for a market would be found for the sale of agricultural produce in the town; the inhabitants of which would in return be compelled to exchange some articles of manufacturing industry.

The use of Tools and Machinery. Having mentioned two causes which act very powerfully in increasing the productiveness of labour, viz. Division of Labour and Co-operation of Labour, we now pass to a third, the importance of which must be evident to all; viz. the use of tools and machinery. There is no industry which is independent of the use of tools; even the rudest agriculture could not be carried on without a spade, nor the plainest sewing without a needle; and in nearly all branches of industry the introduction of elaborate machinery is rapidly becoming general. There are two ways in which machinery increases the productiveness of labour. One in which it supersedes or takes the place of the labour of individuals, as in the case of the reaping machine, or the sewing machine; and the other in which machinery achieves that which no amount of unassisted human labour could perform; such as propelling an express train at sixty miles an hour. In the first case machinery, by enabling a few persons to do the work previously performed by a great many, sets free a large quantity of labour, which seeks employment in other directions. In the second case it opens new fields of enterprise, which tend to absorb the labour set free by the introduction of machinery into other industries

The productive power of Labour is increased by the skill, intelligence, morality, and trustworthiness of the labourer. The three principal material agencies have now been mentioned which increase the productive power of labour. But there are other than material agencies, which must not be passed over These are the skill, intelligence, morality, and trustworthiness of the labourer.

That the skill of the workman increases the productive power of labour is so self-evident as scarcely to need illustration. In many industries the necessary skill cannot be acquired without a long apprenticeship, and it is frequently several years before the labour of the apprentice is remunerative to his master; for from want of skill the apprentice frequently spoils the materials of his industry.

The Intelligence of the Labourer. The importance of the diffusion of intelligence among the workmen, as a means of increasing the productiveness of labour, hardly meets with the attention it deserves. An unintelligent workman performs his task mechanically; he does what he has learnt to do, and no more, he suggests no improvements. If the industry in which he is engaged becomes depressed and he consequently loses his employment, he can turn his hand to nothing else; and he and his family soon become dependent on the rates, or on private charity.

The Morality of the Labourer. The morality of the labourer is also an important agent in increasing the productiveness of labour. All intemperance greatly diminishes physical strength. The habitual drunkard is usually incapable, even when he is sober, of performing any severe labour, and habits of intemperance nearly always produce premature decay and death. The morality and the intelligence of the labourer are intimately connected with each other. An unintelligent person can never enter into intellectual enjoyment, and can seldom appreciate innocent pleasures. The low standard of education in this country, which is one of the causes of the want of intelligence amongst large numbers of our labourers, also tends to produce the intemperance which is still too prevalent among the lower section of the working classes.

The Value of Trustworthiness in the Labourer. The untrustworthiness of the labourer renders it necessary to employ persons whose only business is to see that the labourers do their work. If people could be trusted, the labour of overlooking and watching might be saved, and drafted off to some other employment. It must also be remembered that if labourers require to be watched they will always find opportunities of shirking their work, no matter how careful the overlooker may be. This is particularly the case in agriculture, where the nature of the various occupations, and the great distance over which the labourers are scattered, render supervision extremely difficult.

Before leaving the subject of productive and unproductive labour, it may be well again to enumerate those causes which increase the productiveness of labour. These causes are divided into two classes:

MATERIAL *and*	MORAL.	
The Division of Labour.	The Skill,	of the Labourer.
The Cooperation of Labour.	The Intelligence,	
The Use of Machinery and Tools.	The Morality,	
	The Trustworthiness	

Having now discussed the meaning of the terms productive and unproductive labour, it will be necessary, before investigating the functions of capital, that the student should know what is meant by Productive and Unproductive Consumption.

Productive and Unproductive Consumption. The distinction between productive and unproductive labour must be borne in mind, and it will then be seen that the productive labourer is also the productive consumer, and *vice versâ*. All the consumption of the productive labourer is not productive consumption, but only that part of it which is employed in sustaining him whilst he is engaged in production All luxuries must be consumed unproductively, because the consumption of them does not assist future production. All waste is unproductive consumption; and instead, as some suppose, of being beneficial to society, is in reality injurious to it. If the mere consumption of commodities were productive of wealth, no matter whether the object for which they are consumed is useful or not, the quickest way for a nation to become rich would be to burn down houses, manufactories, and public buildings, destroy the railways and docks, and pull down the telegraph-wires. There can be little doubt that such conduct would soon produce great activity in the building and engineering trades; but their gain would be at the expense of the general loss. An American paper, after the great fire at Chicago, remarked what an excellent thing that great calamity had been for the building trade. The writer did not seem to remember that all that the building trade gained and much more, had been lost by the owners of the property that had been burnt. These remarks may be concluded by a very excellent illustration in explanation of this point taken from the writings of M. F. Bastiat: "Have you ever witnessed the anger of the good shopkeeper Jacques Bonhomme, when his careless son happened to break a square of glass? If you have been present at such a scene, you will most assuredly bear witness to the fact, that every one of the spectators, were there even thirty of them, by common consent apparently, offered the unfortunate owner this invariable consolation, 'It is an ill wind that blows nobody good. Everybody must live, and what would become of the glaziers if panes of glass were never broken?' Now this form of condolence contains an entire theory which it will be well to shew up in this simple case. . . . . . Suppose it cost 6 francs to repair the damage, you say that the accident brings 6 francs to the glazier's trade—that it encourages that trade to the amount of 6 francs—I grant it. I have not a word to say against it; you reason justly. The glazier comes; performs his task; receives his 6 francs; rubs his hands; and, in his heart, blesses the careless child. All this is that which is seen. But if, on the other hand, you come to the conclusion that it is a good thing to break windows, that it causes money to circulate, and that the encouragement of industry in general will be the result of it, you will oblige me to call out, 'Stop there! your theory is confined to that which is seen; it takes no account of that which is not seen.'

"It is not seen that as our shopkeeper has spent 6 francs upon one thing he cannot spend them upon another. It is not seen that if he had not had a window to replace he would perhaps have replaced his old shoes, or added another book to his library. In short, he would have employed his 6 francs in some way which this accident has prevented.

"Let us take a view of industry in general as affected by this circumstance. The window being broken, the glazier's trade is encouraged to the amount of 6 francs; this is that which is seen.

"If the window had not been broken, the shoemaker's trade (or some other) would have been encouraged to the amount of 6 francs; this is that which is not seen.

"And if that which is not seen is taken into consideration, because it is a negative fact, as well as that which is seen, because it is a positive fact, it will be understood that neither industry in general, nor the sum total of national labour, is affected, whether windows are broken or not.

"Now let us consider Jacques Bonhomme himself. In the former supposition, that of the window being broken, he spends 6 francs, and has neither more nor less than he had before, the enjoyment of a window.

"In the second, where we suppose the window not to have been broken, he would have spent 6 francs in shoes, and would have had at the same time the enjoyment of a pair of shoes and of a window.

"Now as Jacques Bonhomme forms a part of society, we must come to the conclusion, that, taking it altogether, and making an estimate of its enjoyments and its labours, it has lost the value of the broken window."

This illustration exhibits the folly of the excuse so often made for waste and luxurious extravagance, *i.e.* that they are good for trade.

A knowledge of one of the first principles of political economy is sufficient to shew that society is no gainer by the reckless expenditure of the spendthrift. This subject cannot, however, be further investigated without entering upon an explanation of the functions of capital. This introduces another branch of the science of political economy, and must be reserved for a future chapter.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER II. *On Labour.*

1. Shew that labour is indispensable to the production of wealth.
2. Enumerate some of the different kinds of labour necessary to produce such a commodity as bread.
3. Define the exact service rendered by labour to production.
4. What is productive labour?
5. Shew that unproductive labour is often indirectly very productive.
6. How does division of labour increase its productiveness? Quote Adam Smith's three advantages of division of labour.
7. What fourth advantage has been pointed out by Mr Babbage?
8. Shew that Free Trade is simply division of labour.
9. What is cooperation of labour?
10. Define simple and complex cooperation.
11. What is Wakefield's theory of colonization?

12. In what ways does machinery increase the productiveness of labour?

13. What moral agencies increase the productiveness of labour?

14. What is productive and unproductive consumption?

15. Shew by M. Bastiat's example that unproductive consumption does not conduce to national prosperity.

1. Is the air in a diving bell wealth, and if so why?

2. Is the labour of a boy writing Virgil for a punishment productive or unproductive?

3. What kind of cooperation of labour is there in a game of cricket, and what division of labour between the different parts of the human body?

4. What are the advantages gained by division and cooperation of labour in games?

5. What is the effect of the division of labour which now universally prevails, on the highest kind of artistic skill; as, for instance, Herr Joachim's violin playing?

6. Is the cooperation of labour in a game of cricket simple or complex?

7. In a game of cricket is the cooperation of any labour required except that of the players?

8. Is smoking a productive or unproductive consumption of wealth?

9. Would it be good for trade if an earthquake shook down all the houses in London?

10. Would it be good for trade if an explosion of gunpowder blew up the Houses of Parliament?

11. State the economic result of your father's gardener knocking off one of his quarts of beer.

12. What would become of undertakers if people left off dying?

CHAPTER III. *On Capital.*

It is erroneous to suppose that Capital and Money are Synonymous. Capital is sometimes spoken of as if it were synonymous with money ; if this were so it would not be true that Capital was one of the three requisites of the production of wealth, for money in itself does not assist in the production of wealth. A few pages back the use and functions of money were explained, and if this explanation is borne in mind it becomes evident that money is not identical with either wealth or capital. It must not be forgotten that money is a measure of value and a medium of exchange; in other words that it is a substance which is selected by universal consent to serve as a standard by which the value of all other commodities may be estimated, and which consequently may be exchanged for all other commodities.

A Definition of Capital. Capital may be defined as that part of wealth which is saved in order to assist future production.

An example of the service which Capital renders to Production. Agricultural operations could not be carried on unless the labourers were supported by wealth which had been previously accumulated. Many months elapse between the sowing of the seed and the time when the produce of that seed is converted into a loaf of bread. It is therefore evident that the labourers cannot live upon that which their labour is assisting to produce ; but they are maintained by that wealth which their labour or the labour of others has previously produced. This wealth is Capital. Formerly the service which the wealth produced by past labour rendered to future production was more apparent ; because farmers, instead of paying their labourers in money, paid them by giving them so much corn, potatoes, beer, cider, etc.

This was called paying "in kind" A somewhat similar method of paying labourers is also known as "truck," which has been restrained and regulated by many Acts of Parliament. It has, however, been found more convenient for the farmer to exchange his wealth for money, and to distribute that portion of it which he gives as wages to his workpeople in money also. Wages are now almost universally paid in money; this money is the representative of wealth previously accumulated, and renders the same assistance to future production as the food with which the labourer was formerly remunerated. Let it then be remembered that the wealth which is distributed as wages to productive labourers is capital, and that it renders an essential service to production by maintaining the labourer whilst he is engaged in assisting future production. It must always be remembered that the money, in which the wages are distributed, is not capital. but the food, clothing, etc, for which this money is exchanged, are capital. Gold and silver cannot of themselves maintain labour; they are useless unless they can be exchanged for the necessaries of life. During the hardships suffered by the French army in the retreat from Moscow, the difficulties of carriage made it necessary to abandon the treasure-chest. Its contents were seized by some of the soldiers who filled their pockets and knapsacks with the gold. But they did not keep it long; it was entirely useless in alleviating their wretchedness; the weight of it, in fact, increased their distress. They soon flung it out upon the snow rather than endure the burden of carrying it. This incident illustrates the uselessness of money unless it can be exchanged for commodities which are capable in themselves of supporting life or increasing its pleasures.

The Wages-fund. The wealth which is expended in wages is called the wages-fund. It must be remembered that the wealth expended in wages is not all employed to support productive labourers A considerable proportion of it is distributed to those whose labour is strictly unproductive. Only that portion of the wages-fund which supports productive labour, is capital. The wages-fund, therefore, resolves itself into two leading divisions — *1st*, that which supports productive labour and forms a part of the general capital of the country ; and *2nd*, that which supports labour not creative of wealth, and goes in unproductive expenditure.

An example of another service which Capital renders to Production. The maintenance of the labourer is not the only service which capital renders to the production of wealth All wealth which is set aside to assist future production is capital Buildings, machinery, and tools which assist the production of wealth, constitute capital. Many manufactures cannot be profitably carried on without the erection of large buildings and costly machinery. Take for an example the case of the manufacture of woollen cloth. The manufacturer, besides the capital which he requires for wages, must also have a vast amount of capital in buildings, tools, and machinery. It must not be supposed that the whole wealth of the manufacturer is capital ; a part of his wealth is spent in various luxuries , that part, only, of his wealth is capital "which he designs to employ in carrying on fresh production." In the words of Mr Mill, "What capital does for production is to afford the shelter, protection, tools and materials which the work requires, and to feed and otherwise maintain the labourers during the process These are the services which present labour requires from past, and from the produce of past, labour. Whatever things are destined for this use—destined to supply productive labour with these various pre-requisites—are capital."

A demand for commodities not a demand for labour.

It was said above that the part of the wealth of the manufacturer which he spends in luxuries does not constitute capital, but that part only is capital which is employed in carrying on fresh production. But it may be said that the wealth which he gives for luxuries maintains labour. If, for instance, he spends £50 upon lace, may it not be asserted that this £50 maintains the labourers who make the lace, and that therefore it is employed as capital, exactly in the same way as if the manufacturer had employed it in his own business?

This brings us to a most important proposition respecting capital, one which it is essential that the student should thoroughly understand.

The proposition is this—A demand for commodities is not a demand for labour.

The demand for labour is determined by the amount of capital and other wealth directly devoted to the remuneration of labour: the demand for commodities simply determines in what direction labour shall be employed.

An example. The truth of these assertions can best be shewn by examples. Let us suppose that a manufacturer of woollen cloth is in the habit of spending £50 annually in lace. What does it matter, say some, whether he spend this £50 in lace or whether he use it to employ more labourers in his own business? Does not the £50 spent in lace maintain the labourers who make the lace, just the same as it would maintain the labourers who make cloth, if the manufacturer used the money in extending his own business? If he ceased buying the lace, for the sake of employing more clothmakers, would there not be simply a transfer of the £50 from the lacemakers to the clothmakers? In order to find the right answer to these questions let us imagine what would actually take place if the manufacturer ceased buying the lace, and employed the £50 in paying the wages of an additional number of clothmakers. The lace manufacturer in consequence of the diminished demand for lace would diminish the production, and would withdraw from his business an amount of capital corresponding to the diminished demand. As there is no reason to suppose that the lacemaker would, on losing some of his custom, become more extravagant, or would cease to desire to derive income from the capital which the diminished demand has caused him to withdraw from his own business, it may be assumed that he would invest this capital in some other industry This capital is not the same as that which his former customer, the woollen cloth manufacturer, is now paying his own labourers with; it is a second capital; and in the place of £50 employed in maintaining labour, there is now £100 so employed. There is no transfer from lacemakers to clothmakers. There is fresh employment for the clothmakers and a transfer from the lacemakers to some other labourers. (*Principles of Political Economy*, vol I p 102)

This example illustrates the fallacy of the popular notion that luxurious expenditure is good for trade. No benefit is conferred upon the wages-receiving classes by the consumption of luxuries; and if the money given for luxuries be withdrawn from such an employment as farming the labourers suffer in two ways In the first place, as shewn in the above example, the wages-fund is diminished by an amount corresponding to that given for the luxuries, and in the second place the production of wealth and consequent reproduction of capital are checked.

Another example. This last point can be best explained by another example, which will further illustrate the truth of the assertion that a demand for commodities is not a demand for labour. A farmer sells his wheat for the purpose of purchasing commodities. If these commodities are consumed unproductively, an amount exactly equalling their value is abstracted from the capital of the country. If however these commodities are consumed productively, the capital of the country is increased. In other words, if with the money obtained by selling his wheat, the farmer buys velvet, this purchase in no way assists production. It may add to the pleasure and gratification of the purchaser, but when it is worn out, so much wealth has been consumed without any productive result whatever. If however the farmer uses the money for which he sells his wheat in paying his labourers, they spend it in procuring the necessaries of life; these are consumed productively, for they maintain the labourer while he is assisting to produce future wealth. In the first case the purchase of the velvet leads to no result beyond the pleasure of the purchaser; in the second case the purchase by the labourers of bread and beef leads to the reproduction of wealth.

That part of wealth which consists of luxuries cannot be consumed productively, therefore the consumption of luxuries decreases the capital of a country, for capital is that part of wealth which is set aside to assist future production. But it may be said that the capital of a country is decreased by the persons who manufacture articles of luxury, and not by those who purchase them. This remark would not be made if it were remembered that articles of luxury would not be made if there were no demand for them. A demand for commodities does not increase the amount of capital and labour, but it determines the direction in which they shall be employed.

Another illustration As a further illustration of the principle just enunciated, let it be supposed that the owner of a valuable picture intended to sell it, in order to buy jewelry The intended purchase, if it were carried out, would have no more effect upon the wages-fund and the condition of the labourer, than would be produced if by some accident the picture were destroyed, and in consequence the purchase of jewelry prevented. If the picture were destroyed the demand for jewelry would be diminished by the amount of the value of the picture; the manufacturer of the jewelry would withdraw a corresponding amount of capital from his business; but he would, in all probability, still continue to employ it as capital, and therefore the capital of the country would be neither increased nor diminished.

Another aspect of the subject. It has been shewn that the purchase of luxuries has no beneficial effect upon the wages-fund and the condition of the labourer, but there is still another case to be considered. A farmer, instead of spending £200 in employing labourers to improve his land, spends the same sum in paying labourers for painting, papering, and otherwise decorating his house. In each case the £200 goes directly into the pockets of the labourers, and it may therefore perhaps be thought that each employment of the money is equally beneficial to the labourers. The *immediate* result is the same, but the ultimate result may be widely different. In the first case the wages are consumed by labourers who cause a reproduction of wealth, from which capital may be saved, and the wages-fund increased. In the second case the benefit to the labourers cannot extend beyond the time when they are actually receiving the wages; for their labour causes no reproduction of wealth, and consequently it can produce no augmentation of the capital of the country.

Capital is the result of Saving. Enough has been said to shew that capital is the result of saving, and not of spending. The spendthrift who wastes his substance in riotous living decreases the capital of the country, and therefore the excuse often made for extravagance, that it is good for trade, is based upon false notions respecting capital. If two tons of coals are consumed in producing a pine-apple in March, the wealth represented by that coal is wasted, or at any rate it produces only the very inadequate return of giving two or three people a pleasant taste in their mouths for a few minutes. If the same coal had been used to smelt iron or to make gas, it would have had a much more productive result.

All unproductive consumption decreases the national capital, or tends to prevent its increase. Almsgiving, therefore, confers no benefit on the labourer comparable with a productive expenditure of wealth, which increases the national capital, and consequently augments the wages-fund.

Capital in order to fulfil its functions must be consumed. Though capital is the result of saving, it must not be supposed that hoarded wealth increases the capital of the country. Capital, in order to fulfil its functions, must be consumed. Let it be constantly borne in mind that capital is that part of wealth which is set aside to assist future production ; and that the way in which it assists production, is in feeding and maintaining the labourers, and in providing the shelter, protection, tools and materials, which the work requires. If this definition is remembered, it becomes evident that all capital is consumed, either partially or wholly, in performing its functions. The food which sustains the labourer is immediately consumed ; the buildings, machinery, and tools which the work requires are gradually consumed. It will, however, be at once perceived that the food which sustains the labourer does not perform its functions in the same way as the buildings, machinery, and tools. This indicates a very important distinction.

Circulating Capital A part of the capital employed in any industry, such as that which provides the food of the labourers and the fuel which is consumed in the furnaces, only can perform its function once. This is called circulating capital. The definition of circulating capital given by Mr Mill is as follows: "Capital which fulfils the whole of its office in the production in which it is engaged, by a single use, is called circulating capital." (*Prin. Pol E.* vol. I. p 112)

Fixed Capital. Besides the capital which is consumed in giving food to the labourers, or in providing materials and fuel, there is in nearly every industry a large amount of capital in a far more permanent form, such as buildings, machinery, etc. The plough will fulfil its office, of preparing the earth for receiving the seed, a very great number of times before it is worn out. Buildings which are erected for the purpose of protecting the workmen and the materials of their labour are in a still more permanent form. This sort of capital, which exists in a durable shape, and which is not destroyed by a single use, is called fixed capital.

The whole return upon circulating capital is immediate; the return on fixed capital is extended over the period during which the capital is used The entire value of the circulating capital together with the profits upon it are replaced by the value of the immediate product; whereas in the case of fixed capital, the value of the immediate product only covers so much as is worn out together with the profit on the whole. The farmer looks to obtain by the sale of his crops a full and immediate return for all the capital which he has used in paying his labourers, and in procuring seed. But if he purchases a steam plough he will use it a great number of times, and for many successive years, and the return upon the original expense will therefore be extended over as long a period as the plough is used

This fact explains the reason why labourers are often temporarily injured by the conversion of circulating into fixed capital. The wages of labourers, called the wages-fund, are, as before stated, circulating capital ; therefore any circumstance which decreases the amount of circulating capital must cause a corresponding decrease in wages. For example, if a manufacturer withdraws circulating capital to the amount of £1000, for the purpose of buying machinery, a considerable number of men are thrown out of employment, whose competition in the labour market must cause a fall in wages.

The injury to the labourer is, however, only temporary in most instances, where circulating capital has been converted into fixed capital. The introduction of machinery vastly increases the reproductive power of labour, and it therefore causes a rapid augmentation of capital ; the wages-fund is in consequence ultimately increased. As an example it may be mentioned that the capital which was needed for the construction of the railways in England was probably in part withdrawn from the circulating capital of the country The labourers consequently suffered through a temporary reduction of the wages-fund. But the wealth of England has been so immensely increased by the construction of railways that the ultimate result has been to increase the wages-fund and the demand for labour. Consequently, the temporary injury to the labourer has been more than compensated.

There are two motives which produce a desire to save. It has already been remarked that capital is the result of saving. It is therefore evident that increased capital implies increased saving. The desire to save differs in intensity in different ages and countries. It is generally produced by two motives .– First, a prudent foresight for the future ; secondly, the desire to acquire wealth by investments. In this country both these motives act with great force ; this is partly owing to the national character and the habits of the people, and partly to the security of life and property which exists here. In uncivilised communities a desire to save is scarcely ever prevalent. This arises from the inability of totally uncultivated persons to look forward to the future, with such the present is everything, the future is a blank about which they do not trouble themselves. The desire to save is also checked in some cases by the insecurity of property. In those countries where there is no settled government, and where anarchy usurps the place of law, the owner of wealth is by no means sure that he will be allowed to retain his possessions. He is the object of the envy and rapacity of his neighbours, every one of whom is perhaps looking out for an opportunity of robbing him

Joint-Stock Companies. In a country like England the desire to save is promoted by the variety of means that exists of investing small capitals, which if separately applied would not often be productive of wealth If a professional man, for instance, has saved £100, he has probably neither opportunity nor inclination to employ this sum in any business, but if he wishes to use it as capital he can invest it in a joint-stock company, that is, a mercantile undertaking the capital of which is provided by a large number of persons It is therefore evident that joint-stock companies are advantageous to the country, by the facility they afford of increasing the amount of wealth which is used as capital

This fact suggests an illustration of the important position which the security of property occupies in promoting the increase of capital A few years ago a great many joint-stock companies failed; the shareholders consequently suffered great loss, and in some instances were ruined. This produced a great feeling of distrust and insecurity For example, if a man by strict economy had accumulated a certain quantity of money, he was very likely to reply to any one who advised him to invest it in a joint-stock company, "Oh no! I shall not risk it.

Look what our friends A. B. and C. have lost, through investing in the Overend and Gurney Company, and the Crédit Foncier." But warnings of this sort are only too readily forgotten. The promise of high interest in the glowing terms of a prospectus is generally sufficient to attract a large amount of capital out of the pockets of investors into those of the directors and promoters of fraudulent and bankrupt companies.

A Glut of Capital. Some persons imagine that no harm is done by checking the supply of capital, for they say that if it were not for circumstances of the kind just described, and the luxurious expenditure of the rich, there would be more capital than could be employed; or, in other words, there would be "a glut of capital" If the nature of capital is borne in mind it will be seen that it is quite unnecessary to fear any evil results from the increase of capital. It has been frequently stated that capital is that part of wealth which is set aside to assist future production, by providing the shelter, protection, tools, and materials which the work requires, and by feeding and otherwise maintaining the labourers during the process of production. If the supply of capital is increased, it will be engaged in some fresh employment, or else it will be absorbed in the industries already existing In both these cases there will be a greater amount of circulating capital, and the wages-fund will be augmented; unless therefore the increase in the wages-fund is counterbalanced by a corresponding increase in the numbers of those among whom the wages are distributed, wages will rise, and the condition of the labouring classes will be improved.

It is therefore evident that although the benefit is too often counteracted by the absence of prudential habits on the part of the labourers, any circumstances which increase capital tend powerfully to ameliorate the condition of the poor. The most important practical conclusions may be drawn from this fact, for it shows that the capitalist, and not the spendthrift or the almsgiver, is he who renders the truest service not only to himself, but to the whole community.

The principal propositions concerning the Production of Wealth have now been stated, in the three chapters on Land, Labour, and Capital. The explanation of the functions of capital has probably presented some difficulty to the beginner It is essential that these difficulties should be overcome, for until they are thoroughly mastered it is impossible clearly to understand the more complicated questions which will be discussed in the section on the Distribution of Wealth.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER III. *On Capital*

1. What is Capital?

2. Show by examples that capital is a requisite of production.

3. What is that part of capital called which provides the wages of labourers?

4 Define the various ways in which capital assists production.

5 Prove that the wealth consumed in luxuries is not capital, and does not therefore assist production or increase the wages-fund.

6. Prove by examples that a demand for commodities is not a demand for labour.

7. Why is it erroneous to suppose that luxurious expenditure is good for trade? Give examples.

8. Capital is the result of saving, but does hoarded wealth add to the capital of a country?

9. What is the difference between fixed and circulating capital?

10. Of what does circulating capital principally consist?

11. In what way are labourers sometimes temporarily injured by the conversion of circulating into fixed capital?

12. What circumstances produce and foster a desire to save?

13. How does commercial morality act upon the accumulation of capital?

14. What is meant by a "glut of capital"?

15. Show that the danger of a glut of capital is imaginary.

16. Prove from the propositions enunciated in this chapter that the capitalist is the real benefactor of the wages-receiving classes, and not the spendthrift or the almsgiver.

---

1. Is my ink capital? If I have 500,000 gallons of it, is that a glut of capital?

2 Is a cart-horse capital? And if so, is he fixed or circulating?

3. Are fire-arms capital?

4. If a boy consumed a shilling's worth of penny tarts every day would he cause an increased demand for labour?

5. If a man kept £5000 shut up in a box, would it be capital?

6. If he invested it in a railway, would it be capital?

7. If he invested it in a loan to a nation to enable it to carry on a war, would it be capital?

8 If there is a law which permits one class of persons to rob another class without affording the latter any redress, what effect does this law have on the accumulation of wealth?

9. Is the labour of a cook productive or unproductive?

SECTION II.

On the Exchange of Wealth.—Introductory Remarks.

Exchange implies the existence of private property

The expression "exchange of wealth" implies the existence of property. It also implies that property is possessed not by society at large but by individuals and classes. If property were possessed by the whole community in the same way as that described in "the Acts of the Apostles" as the custom of the early Christians, there could be no such thing as exchange of wealth. "Neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things in common." "Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them down at the apostles' feet and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need."

Socialism. If the state of things described in these verses were general the dream of the socialist would be realised. Property would not be destroyed, but "the exchange of wealth" would be a meaningless expression, for no one could exchange that which belonged as much to every one else as to himself. The exchange of wealth consequently implies the existence of individual property;

it might therefore have appeared appropriate to discuss the laws of the distribution of wealth among certain classes and persons, previous to explaining that which is comprehended under the term "exchange of wealth." The opposite course has however been here adopted because until the meanings of the words "value" and "price" are properly understood, and until the causes which regulate the value of commodities are thoroughly grasped, it will be difficult to present in a short space a clear view of the circumstances which determine the distribution of wealth into rent, wages, and profits. It is therefore proposed in this section to explain the meaning of the terms value, price, and cost of production, and to state the causes which determine the value of three classes of commodities, viz. those whose number is absolutely limited; those which cannot be increased without increasing the cost of producing them; and those which can be increased without becoming more expensive. The nature and functions of money will also be explained.

Before closing these preliminary remarks it is perhaps desirable to revert to the subject of socialism alluded to on the previous page. The fundamental idea of socialism is that individual property ought not to exist; that all ought to labour to the extent of their capabilities, and to receive in proportion to their needs, not in proportion to work done.

The economic defects of Socialism There are many economic objections to be urged against socialistic schemes. In the first place self-interest, one of the most powerful of all the incentives to exertion, is only partially operative; a man will not work with the same energy and zeal if the results of his labour are to be shared by the whole community of which he is a member, as he will if he is able to secure the whole fruit of his toil for himself and his family. In the second place the existing checks to improvidence and recklessness, with regard to the future, are withdrawn. All the members of a socialistic society are supposed to be actuated by the loftiest sense of duty to their fellow-labourers. In the present order of things a poor man has to work hard to keep himself and his family, if he has one, from want; he knows that every additional child that he has will for some years be a constant source of expense, he therefore has the most powerful incentives to exertion and providence. But in a socialistic society such a man would know, whether he worked energetically and unceasingly or slowly and irregularly, that he and his family, however numerous it was, would be maintained; he would also know that it was quite unnecessary to make any provision in case of his own death, for his family would never be allowed to want. Ebenezer Elliott, the Corn Law Rhymer, satirised the defects of communism in the following verse:

> "What is a Communist? One who hath yearnings
> For equal division of unequal earnings,
> Idler or bungler, or both, he is willing
> To fork out his penny and pocket your shilling."

A recognition of the tendency of socialism to weaken the prudential restraints on population has led to the adoption in all the American communistic societies of the most absolute control over marriage and the number of births. Two of the most prosperous of the American communities are strictly celibate, in others celibacy is honoured and encouraged and even in those societies where the opposite principle prevails the governing body limits or promotes the natural growth of population as the prosperity of the community declines or increases, with as much ease as an English Chancellor of the Exchequer increases or reduces the income tax It would therefore seem that in avoiding the economic defect of weakening the prudential restraints on population, practical communism runs into the equally serious political defect of destroying individual liberty, and encouraging an amount and kind of government control which a free people would find quite intolerable.

Notwithstanding these radical defects in socialism the upholders of the present state of things ought not to condemn it as a monstrous and wicked absurdity The present system does not work so well as to be absolutely incapable of improvement; and though it may not be thought desirable that an alteration of existing economic arrangements should be made in the direction of socialism, we ought to be ready to admit that some improvement is necessary in a community in which one out of every five-and-twenty is a pauper. It ought also to be remembered that some of the characteristic defects of communism are embodied in the existing state of society. The Poor Law system is practically socialistic. The system of paying workmen fixed weekly wages stimulates the motive of self-interest even less than it is stimulated in a communistic society. It is often remarked that workmen paid in this way only seem to care how little work they can do, and at the same time avoid dismissal. The remuneration of many of the servants of the state does not depend upon work done. Clergymen and even ministers of state receive the same pecuniary rewards, whether they do their work ill or well, and in some cases if they leave it undone altogether. These remarks are not made in order to uphold socialism, but to show that the proposals of the socialists should not be looked upon with hatred and derision, but should receive respectful consideration from all who desire freedom of discussion and action. If the defects of the existing system were borne in mind, and if it were also remembered that the apostles were the founders of socialism, it may reasonably be supposed that the denunciation of socialistic doctrines would be less passionate and declamatory

Space does not permit a description of the various modifications of socialistic doctrines which have been propounded in France by Fourier and St Simon, and in England by Robert Owen. For a detailed and most interesting account of these schemes, and of the manner in which modifications of them have been carried into practice in the American Communistic Societies, the reader is recommended to turn to M. Reybaud's *Les Réformateurs Modernes*, to Mr A J. Booth's works on Saint-Simon and Robert Owen, and to Mr Nordhoff's *Communistic Societies of the United States*. There is also a short and interesting sketch of the leading socialistic schemes of the present century in Mr J S Mill's *Principles of Political Economy* (pp 245–263, vol. 1). It is important to remember that socialism, or, as it is sometimes called, communism, has no connection with the principles of the *commune* of Paris. The name that was given to the section of the French people who, in the year 1871, resisted the authority of the Versailles Government, was derived from the demand they made for *the communal, i e.* municipal independence of Paris. None of the leaders of that party upheld socialistic principles.

QUESTIONS ON THE INTRODUCTORY REMARKS OF SECTION II *On the Exchange of Wealth.*

1 What is Socialism?

2 What economic disadvantages are connected with Socialism?

3 Name some of the principal promoters of socialistic theories.

2- 6

1. Do you think Socialism would interfere with the present division of labour? If every one received the same reward, who would do the disagreeable work?

2. If Socialism caused diminished production and a multiplication of the consumers of wealth, would it ultimately benefit even the very poorest?

CHAPTER I. *Value and Price.*

A thorough comprehension of the terms "value" and "price," their difference and their relation to each other, is essential to a firm grasp of nearly all economic truths.

Definition of Value The value of any commodity is estimated by comparing it with other commodities, or by ascertaining the quantity of other commodities for which it will exchange. Thus if a pound of tea will exchange for four pounds of beef, it may be said that the value of a pound of tea is four pounds of beef. It is therefore evident that the term "value" implies a comparison; for when it is said that the value of a pound of tea is four pounds of beef a comparison is made between beef and tea

As value implies a comparison, it is also evident that the value of a commodity varies from either of two causes—from something having its source in the particular commodity, or from something having its source in the commodities for which it is exchanged, or, as it has elsewhere been expressed, the value of a commodity varies from either intrinsic or extrinsic causes. For instance, tea may increase in value through a diminution in the supply; this would be a variation produced by an intrinsic cause. Or it may increase in value owing to a decrease in the value of some commodity for which it is exchanged, such as cloth; this would be a variation produced by an extrinsic cause. From this conception of value as a relation existing among commodities in general, it necessarily follows that there never can be a general rise or fall in values. For the expression "a general rise in the value of commodities" implies that all commodities will exchange for more of all other commodities; and this is as absurd as saying that every tree in a garden is higher than every other tree. When there is a rise in the value of any commodity there is a corresponding fall in the value of some other commodity. Thus if it is said that the value of meat is greater now than it was twenty years ago, it is virtually affirmed that a given quantity of meat will now exchange for a larger quantity of some other commodity, such as corn, than it would twenty years ago In this case the value of corn as compared with meat has declined Value also implies exchange, for it is by ascertaining the number of other commodities for which any particular article will exchange, that its value is determined.

Barter as a medium of exchange. In some barbarous communities all buying and selling is carried on without the use of money, by the exchange of commodities. Thus if one man had more food than he wished to consume he would seek to exchange it with some other man who could give him in return some article which he required, such as a coat or a set of bows and arrows This method of exchange, some modern examples of which could be suggested by any schoolboy, is called barter; it is necessarily very clumsy, and as long as it is the sole means of exchange in any country commerce is always extremely restricted. The inconvenience arising from barter suggested the use of money. A substance was by universal consent selected to serve as a measure of the value of all other commodities and also as a medium of exchange. By the use of this substance the necessity of barter was obviated. The man who had more oxen than he required and who wished to obtain clothing or armour in exchange for them, was no longer obliged to seek some other man who was willing to make such an exchange with him; he simply had to sell his oxen to any one who was willing to purchase them for so much money; and with this money he could purchase the other commodities which he required from any persons who were willing to dispose of them.

A Definition of Price. The value of a commodity estimated in money is termed its price. Price, therefore, has been defined as a particular case of value; for, as previously stated, the value of a commodity is estimated by the quantity of other commodities for which it will exchange. If therefore a commodity, such as a yard of cloth, will exchange for five shillings, it may truly be said that the value of a yard of cloth is 5*s.*; but because money has been selected to serve as a universal measure of value and medium of exchange, it is more convenient to give another name to its exchange power. The sum of money for which a commodity will exchange is therefore called its price

When the price of a commodity such as meat is spoken of, a comparison is made between meat and the precious metals, but when the *value* of meat is spoken of, a comparison is made between meat and all other commodities. Hence it is evident that though there cannot be a general rise or fall in values, there can be a general rise or fall in prices, because it is quite possible that various circumstances might cause all commodities to exchange for an increased or decreased amount of money. For instance, if the money circulating in any particular country were suddenly doubled, while population and trade remained stationary, there would inevitably be a general rise in prices.

From the above definitions it is proved that the value of all commodities except money would not necessarily be affected if prices were doubled or trebled. Such an event would not effect any change in the relations of various commodities to each other. If, formerly, a yard of velvet was worth 3 lbs. of tea, the relative value of these commodities would not be disturbed if the tea were 7*s.* instead of 3*s* 6*d* a lb, and the velvet 21*s.* a yard instead of 10*s* 6*d* It is therefore evident that a rise or fall of general prices does not affect the value of any commodity except money. If there is a rise in prices an increased amount of money has to be given in exchange for commodities, or, in other words, the value of money has decreased If, on the other hand, prices fall, the same amount of money will exchange for an increased quantity of other commodities, or, in other words, the value of money has increased. These considerations, however, lead to a further explanation of the nature and functions of money, which must be deferred to the next chapter.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER I *Value and Price.*

1. What is value?
2. Prove that there cannot be a general rise or fall in values.
3 What is meant by bartering commodities?
4 By what means has the necessity for barter been obviated?
5. What is Price?
6. Can there be a general rise or fall in prices?
7. If prices were suddenly doubled what would be the effect of such a change on the value of commodities?

- - -

1. Is a rise in the value of bread resulting from a bad harvest produced by an extrinsic or an intrinsic cause?
2. Is a country richer if the prices of all commodities rise?

CHAPTER II. *On Money.*

The Functions of Money. In the last chapter the inconvenience of a system of barter was described, and it was stated that the necessity of this system of exchange has been obviated in all civilised countries by the use of money. This is to say, that a substance has been selected by which to measure the value of all other substances, and also to serve as a medium of exchange If a substance had not thus been selected as a measure of value, there would be no means of stating what the wealth of an individual was, but by repeating a catalogue of all his possessions. Thus, if it were asked what the national revenue of a country like England was, it would be almost impossible to give a reply, if it were necessary to enumerate all the articles which the nation possessed It would also be very difficult to say how much wealth an individual possessed if there were not a measure of value It would, for instance, be necessary, in stating the wealth of a rich nobleman, to enumerate the number and height of the trees on his estates, the amount and description of furniture in his houses, the number of horses, carriages, &c , that he possessed it would take weeks to make an inventory of his possessions , and after all a perusal of it would afford no definite notion of his wealth.

This disadvantage is obviated by the use of money, for the wealth of individuals and nations is now measured by the standard of the precious metals, and is said to be so many thousand or so many million pounds.

The convenience of the use of money as a medium of exchange has already been dwelt upon, when the nature of barter was explained. It was then stated that a country can never reach a great commercial position until barter is superseded by the use of some more convenient method of exchange.

It is evident that the substance selected as money must be easy to carry about. A system of barter would hardly be more prejudicial to the interests of commerce than the use of a substance as money—such as wood, or iron—which does not contain great value in small bulk. If such a substance were used as money it would be necessary, when making even small purchases, to be followed by a horse and cart carrying one's money. These considerations prove that it does not necessarily happen that the substance selected as money should be either gold or silver; these commodities have usually been chosen in civilised countries because they possess in a peculiar degree the combination of qualities desirable in any substance acting as a measure of value and as a medium of exchange

Various Substances have been used in different Countries as Money. Though gold and silver have been generally selected as the substances best fitted to be used as money, yet some countries have used other commodities in the same capacity. The Chinese formerly used pressed cubes of tea; some African tribes use a particular sort of shells; the ancient Arabs used cattle; salt has also been used as money in Abyssinia. and hides and dressed leather in other countries. But it may perhaps be stated, that experience has proved that gold and silver more perfectly fulfil the functions of money than any other substances. For it must be remembered that the substance selected as money must serve as·

1st. A general standard of value.

2nd. A general medium of exchange.

The Substance selected as Money should possess Three Qualities.

1st. Its value should be as uniform as possible.

2nd. It should be a substance which is generally prized.

3rd. It should possess great value in small bulk.

It is easy to perceive that the first of these qualities, viz. uniformity of value, is of great importance with regard to the first function of money, i.e to act as a general standard of value. It is impossible from the nature of things that there should be any absolutely invariable standard of value. It was one of the economic schemes originated by Robert Owen to make labour the standard of value, and to enact that a fixed and uniform value should always attach to an hour's labour. It is obvious, however, that the value of labour is more variable than almost anything else that could have been thought of; and that there is no reason either in justice or common-sense why an hour's labour from such a man as Sir Joshua Reynolds should exchange at an equal value for an hour's labour of the man who blacked his shoes. Owen's Labour Exchange which had a short-lived popularity in the year 1832 was soon broken up through its inherent error of valuing all labour alike.

All substances known to us are liable to variations in their value. The utmost that can be obtained, therefore, in the substance selected as money is that the variations in value should be slight and gradual. If the value of the substance selected as money fluctuated very rapidly, the terms of every monetary contract would be disturbed. Suppose, for instance, wheat was selected as a general standard of value; in this case if *A* borrowed 10,000 qrs. of wheat from *B*, promising to pay him at the end of 6 months, when the time to pay arrived the value of wheat might have increased or decreased, owing to quite unforeseen circumstances, as much as 20 or 30 per cent. If the value of wheat had increased 30 per cent *A* would virtually have to repay to *B* 30 per cent. more than he borrowed; because the same quantity of wheat would exchange for 30 per cent. more wealth than it would have done 6 months before. If, therefore, the value of the substance selected as money were subject to sudden fluctuations, every commercial transaction would be reduced to a gambling speculation ; for no one could with certainty foretell what the value of money would be in a few months' time

The value of Gold and Silver varies less than that of almost any commodities which also possess the other characteristics which qualify a substance to fulfil the functions of money.

The second quality which money should possess is that it should have an intrinsic value of its own. That is, that it should be valued for its own sake, and not merely in its capacity as a measure of value and medium of exchange. If money were not composed of a material which is generally prized, it would not be universally accepted in exchange for commodities. Thus, for instance, the cowrie shells, formerly used as money by an African tribe, would never have been accepted by other people as a medium of exchange ; because the shells would not be valued for their intrinsic worth, but simply for their exchange power, and this exchange power did not exist except in one particular locality. From various causes gold and silver have always been greatly valued, even in the most barbarous countries and in the most remote ages of antiquity. Their brilliancy, great durability, and malleability, have caused them to be much prized for the purposes of decoration and ornament in all ages and among all nations. For these reasons gold and silver possess in an eminent degree the second of those qualities which ought to characterize the substance selected as a measure of value and as a medium of exchange.

The third quality which money should possess, viz.

great value in small bulk, has already been alluded to. The fact that gold and silver fulfil this condition in various degrees, is manifest. The difficulty of procuring gold and silver, their consequent rarity, and the fact that they are universally prized, contribute to enhance their value There are other substances, such as diamonds and other precious stones, which contain a very far greater value in a much smaller bulk ; but diamonds would be a most inconvenient substitute for money; a diamond the size of a pin's head would be worth from 20*s*. to 30*s*., and the inconvenience of handling such small objects and the danger of losing them would be insuperable obstacles to using diamonds as money instead of gold and silver. There are other objections to the use of precious stones as money ; they could not be coined ; if they were divided their value would be diminished, for a diamond the size of a pea is far more valuable than ten diamonds each of which is the size of one-tenth of a pea It is therefore evident that though the substance selected as money should contain great value in small bulk, the difference between the bulk and the value of the substance should not go beyond a certain point. Gold would be extremely unfit to make small payments with. A piece of gold of the value of sixpence would be almost as inconvenient a substitute for a silver sixpence as a diamond would be for a sovereign. In the same manner silver could not take the place of our copper coinage. In India, where there is no gold coinage, the inconvenience of carrying sufficient silver money for current expenses is very great, and leads many people to carry a cheque book instead of a purse, and pay for everything with cheques.

The meaning of a Double Standard of Value. It is sometimes proposed that what is called a double standard of value should be adopted. The meaning of the expression "double standard" is, that it should be legal to offer either gold or silver in payment of any debt, no matter what the amount of it may be. There are obvious disadvantages in this plan Suppose that, owing to any circumstances, the value of silver declined between the time when a debt was contracted and when it was paid; it would then be to the advantage of the person who had incurred the debt to discharge it in silver instead of gold. But, as previously shown, if the standard of value fluctuates between the incurring of a debt and the payment of it, the terms of every monetary contract are disturbed, and a most disastrous effect is produced on commerce. For example, *A* lends *B* £25, *B* promising to pay at the end of a year; it is quite possible that the relative value of gold and silver may have changed before the time arrives for discharging the debt. If *B* is allowed to choose whether he will repay the loan in gold or silver, he may avail himself of any change that has taken place in the value of either silver or gold. If gold has declined in value, he can discharge his debt in gold, if silver is less valuable, he may pay his debt in silver. Hence, if there is a double standard, the terms of every monetary contract are liable to be disturbed by the fluctuations in the value of two substances, instead of being influenced only by one, as in those cases where there is a single standard of value.

There is not a Double Standard in this Country. It may be thought that as in this country there are gold, silver, and copper coins in circulation, there is not only a double, but a treble standard This is not, however, the case. The silver and copper coinages are subsidiary. Their representative value is greater than their intrinsic value. If the silver contained in twenty shillings were melted down, its exchange value would be less than £1 sterling. The English silver and copper coins are issued and used because they provide a convenient means of making small payments ; but they are not legal tender beyond a certain amount. No debt of more than 40*s*. can be discharged in silver unless the creditor consents; and, in the same way, no debt of more than 5*s*. can be discharged in copper.

An Illustration from M. Bastiat. With one more observation on the subject of money this chapter will be concluded. An immense number of fallacies have been committed under the idea that money is the sole source of wealth. Every one has most likely observed that the more money he has the richer he is, and this observation has led to the conclusion that the more money there is in circulation the richer will be the community which possesses it. The error of this conclusion is well illustrated by the following example of M. Bastiat —"Ten men sat down to play a game, in which they agreed to stake 1000 francs. Each man was provided with 10 counters, each counter representing 10 francs. When the game was finished, each received as many times 10 francs as he happened to have counters. One of the party, who was more of an arithmetician than a logician, remarked that he always found at the end of the game that he was richer in proportion as he had a greater number of counters, and asked the others if they had observed the same thing. 'What holds in my case,' said he, 'must hold in yours, for what is true of each must be true of all.' He proposed, therefore, that each should have double the former number of counters. No sooner said than done. Double the number of counters were distributed ; but when the party finally rose from play, they found themselves no richer than before. The stake had not been increased, and fell to be proportionally divided. Each man, no doubt, had double the number of counters, but each counter, instead of being worth 10 francs was found to be worth only 5; and it was at length discovered that what is true of each is not always true of all."

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER II. *On Money.*

1 What are the functions of money?

2 Describe what is meant by a measure of value; and give an illustration

3. Describe what is meant by a medium of exchange; and give an illustration

4 Is the substance selected as money necessarily gold or silver?

5. What substances have been used at different times and in different countries as money?

6 Enumerate the three qualities which the substance selected as money should possess

7. Explain and illustrate the importance of each of these qualities.

8. What substances possess these qualities in an eminent degree?

9 What are the special disadvantages of using labour as the standard of value?

10. What is meant by a "double standard of value"?

11. What are the disadvantages of a double standard?

12. Is there a double standard in this country?

13 Repeat the excellent example by means of which M. Bastiat has illustrated the true nature of money.

1. In India there is no gold coinage. What should you say was the effect of this on the mode of paying small debts? If you had £10 to pay away in about ten different shops, should you like to start out for the purpose with 100 florins in your pocket?

2. Does a man who discovers a gold mine add to the wealth of the country?

3. What would be the effect on the general wealth if every one suddenly found that the quantity of money in his possession was doubled?

4. Would buying and selling come to an end if all the gold, silver, and copper in the world were destroyed?

CHAPTER III. *The Value of Commodities.*

Commodities, when considered in relation to their Value, may be divided into Three Classes

1st. Those which possess a monopoly value, and whose supply cannot be increased; such as the pictures of a deceased artist.

2nd. Those whose cost of production increases as an additional supply is produced; such as agricultural and mineral produce.

3rd. Those whose supply can be increased without increasing their cost of production, such as manufactured commodities.

Cost of Production. In enumerating these three classes of commodities the expression "Cost of Production" has been employed. Mr Mill has defined "cost of production," as consisting mainly of wages and profits. Prof. Cairnes, however, has adopted a different definition, and one which seems more in harmony with the actual facts of the case: he has shown that the *ultimate* elements of cost of production are toil, abstinence and risk, the first of which is endured by the labourer, the second by the capitalist, and the third in varying proportions, by both the labourer and the capitalist. The reward of the toil and risk of the labourer is wages; the reward of the abstinence and risk of the capitalist is profits. It is evident that where the competition of labour and capital is such as to ensure that the amount of wages and profits in all trades shall be strictly proportionate to the toil, risk and abstinence endured, that profits and wages are the pecuniary measure of the real cost of production, and in such cases it is a matter of indifference whether in economic reasoning cost of production is defined as consisting of wages and profits, or of toil, abstinence and risk

Before particularising the causes which regulate the value of the three classes of commodities above mentioned, it will be necessary to enter into an explanation of demand and supply in their relation to value. It may, perhaps, simplify the investigation if we use the word price instead of value. There is no inaccuracy in doing this, because, as previously explained, price is a particular case of value · the supposition must, however, be made that any change in the price of a commodity is produced by some change in the value of the commodity itself, and not by any change in the value of gold. Thus, if it is said that the price of tea has risen, it must be supposed that this rise is produced by an increase in the value of tea, and not by a decrease in the value of gold

The effect of Demand and Supply upon Prices. It is often said that the price of a commodity depends on demand and supply; this is perfectly true, but the expression is sometimes used by those who could not clearly define its signification. The real relation between prices and demand and supply may be briefly expressed thus:—The price of commodities must be such as to equalise the demand with the supply. As a general rule the demand increases with a diminution of the price, and as the price increases the demand diminishes. Suppose, for instance, that a house is going to be sold by auction, and that there are six persons who wish to buy it; they will compete against each other for the purchase of the house. The price of the house will be gradually raised, until at length five out of the six competitors retire from the contest, and the house becomes the property of him who offers the highest price for it, this price must be such as to cause the other competitors to withdraw their demand. For, if this be not the case, and if the other competitors offer the same or a higher price for the house, the contest will be unconcluded. When, therefore, there is free competition between the buyers and sellers of commodities, the market price of any article must be such as to equalise the supply to the demand. In the example just given six persons, *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, and *F*, desire to purchase a house; the price, therefore, of the house is raised to such a point as to oblige *B*, *C*, *D*, *E* and *F* to withdraw their demand; the only demand which remains is that of *A*; the demand is therefore made equal to the supply.

It is however evident that in such a case as that just described, the price which the house fetches may be such as to provide a greater reward for the capital and labour engaged in building the house, than is current in the trade. If this is so the supply of houses will be increased as quickly as the circumstances of the case permit. But this increased supply will tend to reduce the price of houses to such a point that the reward obtained by the labour and capital engaged in the trade returns to its ordinary level. In a similar way if the price which the house fetches, yields less than the ordinary reward to capital and labour, the master builders and labourers will employ their capital and labour in other industries· the supply of houses will fall off, until prices return to such a point as to pay the capitalist and labourer the current profits and wages of the trade.

This continual variation of market price, on either side of the *normal* price, or that regulated by cost of production, has been compared by Mr Mill to the perpetual fluctuation of the waves of the sea. "The sea everywhere tends to a level, its surface is always ruffled by waves, and often agitated by storms. It is enough that no point, at least in the open sea, is permanently higher than another. Each place is alternately elevated and depressed; but the ocean preserves its level."

The circumstances which regulate the Price of the first of the three classes of Commodities. It has just been stated that when exceptionally high profits are realised by the sale of any particular commodity the supply of it is stimulated, and that an effect is thus produced which reduces profits and prices to their natural rate.

There are, however, some commodities the supply of which cannot be increased, however high a price they realise. The prices, therefore, of such articles as the pictures of the old masters, ancient sculptures, the wine of any particular vintage, rare prints and books, never permanently approximate to the original cost of producing them. What, then, it may be asked, regulates the price of such commodities? As previously explained, the price of these articles must be such as to equalise the demand with the supply. To some this may seem impossible, for it may be said that every one would like to possess one of Raphael's pictures, the demand, therefore, is indefinitely large, whilst the supply is small and stationary. It now becomes necessary to define what is meant by demand; it cannot be merely the desire to possess the commodity, for nearly every one would desire to possess a Raphael Desire for a commodity does not constitute demand unless it is combined with the power of purchasing; this combination of a wish to possess with a power to purchase has been aptly called "effectual demand." It is this effectual demand only that exercises an influence on prices. Here, then, we see two things, demand and price, each depending on the other. The demand depends on the price, as the price increases the demand decreases; and the price depends on the demand. The supply is a fixed quantity; the equality ultimately to be produced between the demand and supply cannot be accomplished by increasing the supply, it must therefore be produced by increasing the price to such a point that all demand is withdrawn save that which is equal to the supply. Let it be supposed that a picture of a deceased artist is offered for sale. If the price were fixed at £100 perhaps thousands of people would wish to buy it; if the price were raised to £500 the demand might be reduced to fifty people; if the price were still further raised to £1000 the demand might be reduced to ten persons, who would keenly compete against each other for the possession of the picture Finally, the price might be pushed up to £1800, and the demand might be reduced to that of two individuals, *A* and *B*. *B* has perhaps decided not to give more than £1900 for the picture, whereas *A* might be willing to give as much as £2000. The price, therefore, will be fixed at some point between £1900 and £2000. What this point shall be, is determined by what Adam Smith termed the higgling of the market The owner of the picture may know that *A* will give £2000 rather than lose the picture; whereas *A* may not know that *B* has determined to give no more than £1900 In such a case the owner of the picture may induce *A* to give him £2000 for it; but if *A* knows that *B* will only offer £1900, and that the owner of the picture is determined to sell, he will of course offer a sum only slightly exceeding £1900. We may suppose this sum to be £1910. At this point the effectual demand is equal to the supply; for *B* withdraws his demand when the price exceeds £1900, and the only demand which remains is that of *A*, who becomes the possessor of the picture.

Every article which has an exchange value is characterised by two qualities, viz.: Value in use, and Difficulty of obtaining it.

The inquiry into the causes which regulate the price of such a commodity as a picture of a deceased artist is not yet exhausted. It may be asked, Why should *A* be willing to give £2000 for the picture whilst *B* will only offer £1900? This question leads to a further investigation of the elements of value. The exchange value of every commodity is influenced by two circumstances; its intrinsic utility or value in use, and difficulty of attainment.

Under the first head, value in use, are comprehended those qualities which satisfy some want or gratify some desire. Both these elements are present in every commodity which has an exchange value. Where difficulty of attainment is absent, an article however indispensable or beautiful, possesses no exchange value. Thus air, though indispensable to life, ordinarily possesses no exchange value, because every one can obtain without difficulty as much air as he requires. But the air in a diving-bell has an exchange value, because it would be impossible to obtain it without an expenditure of labour and capital.

The most beautiful flowers have no exchange value in the meadows and woods where they grow, because there every one can obtain as many of them as he pleases. But they possess exchange value when they are brought into towns, for here the element "difficulty of attainment" again becomes active.

On the other hand, where "value in use" is absent no commodity has an exchange value, however difficult it may be to obtain, for no one will purchase that which neither satisfies a want nor gratifies a desire. The top brick in the chimney would have a large supply of "difficulty of attainment," but its value in use would not be more than that of any other brick, and therefore it would not have more exchange value.

The price of commodities is influenced in different degrees by these two elements. "Difficulty of attainment" generally exerts more influence in regulating the price of an article than "value in use" For instance, the value in use of a pair of boots is so great, that probably few would dispense with them if they cost five guineas a pair. But in this case the element "value in use" is only partially operative, and the price is almost entirely determined by "difficulty of attainment." It must however be remembered that value in use is always present, otherwise the article would command no price whatever It has been explained that "effectual demand" consists of a wish to possess combined with a power to purchase. It is this effectual demand which influences the price of commodities It is evident that "a wish to possess" any article is absolutely controlled by its value in use, that is, its power to satisfy some want or gratify some desire. The power to purchase any article is, on the other hand, controlled by the difficulty of its attainment Thus, if a man came to me and offered to sell me 100 hearses, a great bargain, I should not be in the least inclined to close with him, because the hearses would have "no value in use" to me, and therefore I should have "no wish to possess" them On the other hand, if I knew that on a certain day such pictures as the Rembrandts in the National Gallery were going to be sold by auction, I should not therefore think it possible that I could become the possessor of one of them. My "desire to have" them would be very great; but "the power to purchase" would be entirely absent, because the "difficulty of attainment" of such treasures would send the price up far beyond my reach.

In the previous example of the causes which regulate the price of such a commodity as one of Raphael's pictures, the element "value in use" is more operative than "difficulty of attainment" The difficulty of attainment is the same to *A* and *B*, the supply is absolutely limited, the price is therefore determined by the pecuniary value which *A* and *B* respectively set upon the gratification they will derive from possessing the picture It is impossible here to analyse the causes which make *A* fix upon £2000 as the pecuniary value of the pleasure he will derive from the picture, whilst *B* thinks his desire for it is not worth more than £1900. It is quite possible that each possesses an equal desire for the picture, and that it would afford them both an equal amount of gratification; but *B* may be a less wealthy man than *A*, and he may therefore not feel justified in spending an equally large sum in the purchase of the picture.

It is therefore evident that the price of an article, the supply of which is absolutely limited, is mainly determined by the pecuniary value which certain individuals set upon its power to satisfy some want or gratify some desire; difficulty of attainment is not however absent, even in this case; because the price diminishes as the difficulty of attainment decreases, and would cease to exist if difficulty of attainment were entirely absent.

The price of agricultural produce. The causes must now be examined which regulate the price of those commodities whose supply can only be increased by a greater proportional outlay of labour and capital, and which therefore become more expensive as the supply is increased. Agricultural produce is the most important of the commodities belonging to this class; but it also includes the produce of mines and of fisheries. In order to explain what is meant by an article necessarily becoming more expensive as its supply is increased, let it be supposed that a party of emigrants form a village, and that they select, as they naturally would, the most fertile ground available for their purpose. We will also suppose that this village consists of fifty persons, and that all the food which they require is raised on the fertile land immediately surrounding their settlement. In the course of a few years the population of the village increases from 50 to 150; it is therefore evident that the community requires three times as much food as it did when first it was formed. Where is this increased supply of food to come from? It is replied,—by going a few miles out of the village there is abundance of fertile land from which the additional food can be supplied. This is quite true; for we have given the village the advantage of placing it in the midst of a fertile district But the food which is raised a few miles out of the village will not be brought to market at so small a cost as that which grows close at hand. The cost of carriage must be paid for by the consumers Suppose that wheat grown immediately on the confines of the village had been sold at 10*s.* a quarter; the corn raised on equally fertile ground at a few miles' distance could be grown at a similar cost; but the labour of conveying this corn to the place where it is required must be remunerated, and it may be supposed that the rate of remuneration is 9*d.* a quarter. When therefore the corn reaches the village its price is 10*s.* 9*d* a quarter. The price of all the corn consumed in the village will therefore be raised; for those who own the land immediately joining the village will not continue to sell their corn at 10*s.* a quarter when corn in no way superior to theirs realises 10*s.* 9*d.* In this example it has been supposed that the community is surrounded by an abundant supply of equally productive land, and that therefore when an increased supply of food is required the only additional cost incurred is the expense of carriage. But it is easy to perceive that the increased labour of obtaining an additional supply of food would be greatly augmented if it were necessary to resort to land not only less conveniently situated but also less fertile. Every quarter of corn grown on land of inferior productiveness might require thirty per cent more capital and labour to produce it and bring it to market, if this were the case the price of corn throughout the community would be increased thirty per cent.

There is yet another case to be considered, in which the additional supply of food could not be provided except at a much greater cost Suppose that the village community were settled on a small island, or in a mountain valley shut in by rocks, where an extended area of cultivable land was not attainable The additional supply of food which the increased population of such a village would require could only be obtained by improving the cultivation of the land already under the plough, by an increased application of labour and capital. It is however well known that after a certain point, even with the advantages of improved machinery and scientific farming, double the amount of capital and labour does not double the produce; and the cost of the increased quantity of food might very possibly be twice as much per quarter as that which was formerly required by the smaller population.

The growth of population tends to increase the price of food. From these examples it is seen that the increased demand for food caused by an increased population cannot be satisfied without increasing the cost of the production of food, in other words, an increase of population exerts a direct tendency to raise the price of agricultural produce. The supply must be made equal to the demand, the demand increases with the growth of population, and an increased supply cannot be obtained but at a greater cost. The tendency of the growth of population to increase the price of agricultural produce can be to some extent counteracted in two ways :—

1st. By the importation of agricultural produce from other countries.

2nd By improved agricultural machinery, and by the application of chemical discoveries, such as powerful manures.

The influence exerted by the first of these counteracting causes has in our own country been very great. Notwithstanding a vast increase in our population since 1841[1], the price of corn has not materially increased. The repeal of the corn laws in 1846 has rendered the existence of this increased population possible. The corn laws, by imposing a heavy duty upon all corn imported into this country, greatly checked the importation of food from foreign countries, and made the population of England mainly dependent on the supplies of corn that could be grown at home. Hence an increase in population exerted its full effect in raising the price of agricultural produce. If the corn laws had not been repealed the growth of population must have been checked ; had it continued to increase corn must have risen to a famine price. One may form some estimate of the effect of increased population upon the price of food by considering those commodities which cannot be, to any considerable extent, imported. The price of milk and of butcher's meat has steadily and of late years rapidly increased ; and if the population goes on increasing, there is no doubt that these commodities will get dearer and dearer, unless the efforts to provide the English market with preserved meat from Australia, and with condensed milk from Switzerland, prove more successful than they have hitherto been.

---

[1] The population of England and Wales increased between the years 1841 and 1871 from 15,914,148 to 22,712,266.

A summary of the laws governing the price of Agricultural Produce. The following is a brief summary of the causes which regulate the price of agricultural produce.

An equality must be effected between the demand and the supply. When the demand is in excess of the supply the equality cannot be restored, as with some other commodities, by withdrawing a corresponding portion of the demand. For the demand for the necessaries of life must always bear a proportion to the number of the population. The demand for such a commodity as bread does not vary in an inverse ratio with its price. People must either eat or die, whether bread is dear or cheap; the effect therefore of the price of bread upon the demand for it is very small, for people are obliged to relinquish every unnecessary expenditure before they diminish their demand for bread. It was said above that the demand for necessaries could not be withdrawn in the same manner as a demand for other commodities. This is true, it cannot be withdrawn in the same way; but it can be and is diminished by starvation and semi-starvation. But this means of reducing the demand necessarily diminishes the number of the population, so it still remains true that the demand for necessaries must always be proportionate to the number of the population. When, therefore the demand is in excess of the supply, equality is restored, not by decreasing the demand, but by increasing the supply. In order to increase the supply resort must be had to less fertile or to less conveniently situated land. When this is done the additional quantity of food is raised at a greater expenditure of labour and capital; in other words, the cost of production is increased, and prices consequently rise. It is therefore seen that, as regards the necessaries of life, the demand does not depend on the price, but the price depends upon the demand; that is to say, the price depends, other things being equal, upon the number of the population. It should, however, be pointed out, that counteracting circumstances often prevent a rise in the price of food corresponding to the increase of the population. Free trade, for instance, and other agencies, have prevented a rise in the price of wheat at all commensurate with the increase of the population of England during the present century.

The productions of Mines and Fisheries. What has been stated with regard to agricultural produce is also true with regard to the produce of mines and fisheries. When an increased demand for fish takes place the demand is satisfied by resorting to less productive or more distant fisheries; hence the cost of production (that is the labour and risk incident to production) is increased, and prices rise. The recent great rise in the price of coal may in great part be traced to similar causes. An extraordinary activity in the iron trade in the years 1871—2 caused a great increase in the demand for coal. This demand had to be satisfied by resorting to seams of coal which were less productive, and consequently more costly than those that were formerly sufficient to satisfy the demand. Hence the increased demand could not be met except at a largely increased cost. The sudden rise in price was not produced, as it seems sometimes to be supposed, by the increased wages paid to colliers; the rise in wages followed the rise in prices. The men took advantage of the exceptional activity of the trade to demand and obtain higher wages. The demand for coal has already (1874) considerably declined, consequently the seams of coal which were most costly to work, in proportion to their productiveness, are ceasing to be worked, and prices are declining.

The Laws which govern the Price of Manufactured Commodities. When illustrating the general theory of value the laws regulating the price of manufactured commodities were referred to; but it may be desirable more fully to explain their nature, for manufactured articles are those whose supply can be increased without increasing their cost of production. They therefore form the third of the classes into which commodities are divided in respect to their price.

It has been previously stated that the price of such commodities is governed by their cost of production, in so far as free competition exists among their producers. It is now necessary fully to explain of what elements their cost of production is composed. It may perhaps be thought that the price of manufacturing produce is governed by the same laws as those which regulate the price of agricultural and mining produce. For the materials of which manufactured commodities are made are always derived from the land. A piece of linen cloth is composed of flax; it may therefore be thought that as an increased supply of linen is produced, the cost of producing it must be augmented, because the raw material of which it is composed will gradually become more expensive. The price of the raw material no doubt forms a part of the price of manufactured commodities; but with most manufactures it does not form an important part. Take the instance of a piece of cotton cloth. The number of processes which the cotton goes through is so great that the price of the raw material forms but a very small part of the cost of producing the cotton cloth The raw cotton is grown in America; it has to be packed on board ship, and conveyed across the ocean to Liverpool; when it arrives in England it goes through almost innumerable processes, carried on by different classes of labourers, all of whom have to be remunerated; the capital also which is required for carrying on these various processes must be replaced and rewarded by the ordinary rate of profit.

The principal Element of Cost of Production. It is therefore seen that the principal element in the cost of producing a manufactured commodity is labour ; the abstinence of the capitalist is also an important component of the cost of production ; the influence of the price of the raw material is in most cases of minor consideration as compared with the cost of labour and abstinence. The price realised by the commodity must be, as previously explained, such as to yield a sufficient inducement to the capitalist and the labourer to continue their exertions.

It very often happens that the cost of the production of manufactured commodities not only does not increase but actually diminishes when the supply is increased. When production is carried on on a large scale, many of the processes of manufacture can be economised. Steam-power, in nearly all cases where it can be applied, effects a great saving both of capital and labour. Unless, however, there is a large system of production steam-power cannot be successfully introduced. Hand-loom weaving, for instance, could never have been superseded by steam-power and machinery, if production on a large scale had not taken the place of production on a small scale. As a rule, the expenses of carrying on business do not increase in proportion to the quantity of business done. The same buildings can very often accommodate an increased number of workmen. The overlooker and the designer can superintend and direct the labour of a large number of workmen as well as that of a smaller number. The bookkeeping department does not require a proportionate increase of clerks and accountants when business transactions are doubled or trebled. It is also obviously much easier to have complete division of labour where production is carried on on a large scale. For instance, when the hand-loom was used, all the processes of weaving cloth were performed by one individual. Now each process is performed by a separate set of workers, and production is thereby greatly assisted. A small capitalist who carries on a limited trade cannot afford to purchase expensive machinery, because he would not be able to keep it in full work There are some commodities for which there is a very limited demand, the cost of whose production would be greatly diminished if a largely-increased supply were wanted A remarkable instance of this is afforded by the manufacture of small rowing boats. A machine has been invented for the manufacture of these boats which would effect a reduction in their cost of 30 per cent. The machine has not, however, been adopted by boat-builders, for this reason; the machine works so rapidly that it would soon turn out more planks than are required for all the boats built in a year. If, therefore, a boat-builder went to the expense of buying one of these machines he would most likely not require to keep it at work more than one month in the year. During the eleven remaining months the machine would be lying idle, and not returning any profit to its owner. This machine will therefore probably never be used unless the demand for boats should very largely increase; or unless all the boats required in several countries could be made by the same builder.

Cost of Labour to the Capitalist does not vary with the amount of wages. It must be borne in mind that the cost of labour to the capitalist does not always vary with the amount of wages which he pays his men; it varies in proportion to the work done as compared with the wages given. For instance, it is well known that skilled, and therefore highly-paid labour, is more remunerative in such a business as watch-making or glass-blowing than unskilled labour, the former is therefore less costly than the latter, although the wages of the unskilled workman may be only half as much as those of the skilled workman. When some railways were being made in France, it was found by Mr Brassey, the great railway contractor, that it was to his advantage to bring over large numbers of English navvies, for although they received twice as large wages as the French navvies, they did more than twice as much work. The labour of the Englishman was therefore not so costly as that of the Frenchman, although the Englishman's wages were double those of the Frenchman.

There is another aspect in which the effect of the efficiency of labour may be considered. The increased efficiency of labour is capable of conferring a vast benefit upon the labourers themselves. Increased efficiency signifies that a given quantity of capital and labour becomes more productive of wealth. If, therefore, prices remain unchanged, the profits of capital and the wages of labour may both be increased by the increased efficiency of labour. Suppose that education increased the efficiency of the labour of the agricultural peasant. It might very possibly have this effect by making him more intelligent, more trustworthy and more sober. His employer could in this case increase his wages without decreasing his own profits and his landlord's rent, and without raising the price of agricultural produce.

The Profits of Capital. It will not be possible here to state the various agencies which produce the average rate of profit at different times and in different countries. The subject will be dwelt upon in a future section on the distribution of wealth. It is sufficient here to state that causes are constantly in operation which tend to make the interest of capital in all trades in the same country and at the same time approximate to an average. When capital appears permanently to realise higher profits in one trade than in another, these additional profits ought not in strict accuracy to be looked upon as profits of capital; they are either wages of labour, compensation for risk, for the disagreeableness of the occup its dishonourable reputation. When all these causes are removed, it will be found that the capital tends to an equality.

The nature of capital has been already explained; it is now therefore sufficient to state that the profits of capital are the share of the wealth, produced by the joint agency of land, labour, and capital, which is allotted to capital. The amount of this reward differs at different times and in different nations. In some countries capitalists obtain a clear return of £10 a year upon every £100 which they invest in trade; besides what they receive as compensation for risk and as wages for superintendence. When this is the case the rate of interest is said to be 10 per cent. In most countries the average rate of interest is much lower; in England it is about 3¼ per cent.

The relation between Profits and Prices It must always be remembered that the reward of the capitalist and of the labourer (*i.e.* their profits and wages) must be contained in the price of the commodity which they have combined to produce. This price must (if the manufacture is to be continued) be sufficient to yield to the capitalist and labourer the rate of profits and wages current in the trade at that time. If the price is less than this the labourer and capitalist would earn more by engaging in other industries, and the production of the commodity would be checked. Therefore any circumstance which raises the rate of profit current in a country, or which raises the rate of wages in any particular trade without increasing the efficiency of labour and capital, will cause a higher price to be paid for the commodity produced.

It will however be obvious on a brief consideration that the rate of profits and wages will be in the main dependent on the efficiency of a given exertion of capital and labour resulting in a large production of commodities. When this is the case cost of production is low, wages and profits are high, and prices may be low. It is thus seen that high profits do not always accompany high prices, nor low profits low prices. Suppose, for instance, that a village carpenter invents a machine which increases the productive power of his capital and labour 50 per cent. Where he before made ten boxes or ten tables, he is now able to make, by the same expenditure of capital and labour, fifteen boxes or fifteen tables. It is evident that unless prices decline he will realise 50 per cent. more as a return to his capital and labour. His wages and his profits have both increased; and the cost of production has decreased. It is not, however, probable that he would be able permanently to retain the whole of the advantage of his invention. The increased supply of boxes, chairs, tables, etc, would ultimately cause a reduction of price. The demand, it has often been repeated, must be made equal to the supply. The supply is in this case increased 50 per cent. It may be supposed that the supply was equal to the demand before this increase took place. The carpenter will therefore find it necessary to reduce the price of his manufactures, if he desires to find customers for them. He may perhaps find by experience that a reduction of 15 per cent in the price is sufficient to sell all his stock. He therefore parts with this portion of the advantage produced by his invention, and retains an addition to his own wages and profits of 35 per cent. In this case wages and profits are both increased, whilst the cost of production and ultimately prices are diminished.

In the case just investigated it has been supposed that the village carpenter who invents this machine has no rival, of his own trade, in his locality. But suppose there were three or four carpenters in the same village; they would as soon as possible procure similar machines; the supply of chairs, tables, etc. would be very largely increased. Each carpenter, in order to find purchasers, would try to undersell the others, and finally they might be induced to part with the whole of the advantage of the invention to their customers; the wages and profits of the carpenters would return to their former level, and prices would be reduced 50 per cent. This example shews:—

1st, That when the efficiency of labour and capital are increased, wages and profits rise, and the cost of production is diminished.

2nd, That when this increased efficiency takes place wages and profits may rise, simultaneously with a decrease in prices.

3rd, That where free competition exists between capitalists on the one hand, and labourers on the other, the whole benefit arising from the increased efficiency of capital and labour is generally gained by the consumer. That is to say, that increased efficiency decreases prices, and does not permanently raise the wages of labour or the profits of capital.

It should be here pointed out that although increased efficiency generally operates in reducing the price of the particular article in question, and does not raise the money wages of labour or the profits of capital, yet if the article cheapened by the invention be one which enters into the consumption of labourers and capitalists, the real reward of labour and capital is increased; that is to say, the money distributed in wages and in profits has a greater purchasing power. If the article cheapened be boots, the wages of labour, though remaining at the same sum, would in reality be increased, because the same amount of money would exchange for an increased number of commodities. In the manner just indicated capitalists and labourers have benefited by the application of steam to industry. The advantage of the immense addition which was thus made to the efficiency of capital and labour could not be permanently retained by the labourers and capitalists in the form of a universal increase in wages or a higher general rate of profit. Competition of other labourers and capitalists prevented that. The ultimate benefit which they derived from the increased efficiency of labour and capital was in the consequent reduction in price of nearly all manufactured commodities. This point will be hereafter further explained.

A summary of the effect of Demand and Supply on Prices. The following is a brief summary of the manner in which the prices of the three classes of commodities above enumerated are acted upon by demand and supply. It must be borne in mind that the price in the case of all these commodities is adjusted in such a way as to equalise the demand with the supply.

In the case of the first class of commodities, those whose supply is absolutely limited, the supply is made equal to the demand by raising the price to such a point that the demand exceeding the supply is withdrawn.

In the case of the second class of commodities, whose supply cannot be increased without increasing cost of production, the demand (owing to the great proportion of this class being composed of the necessaries of life) cannot be greatly reduced: when therefore the demand is in excess of the supply, the supply must be increased. This cannot be done without increasing the cost of production, and in order to recompense this increased exertion of labour and capital, prices rise.

In the case of the third class of commodities, whose supply can be indefinitely increased without increasing their cost of production, when the demand is in excess of the supply, prices rise, and a portion of the demand is withdrawn; but this manner of equalising the demand to the supply is only temporary; when the price of a commodity rises above what is necessary to provide the current rate of wages and profits to its producers, production is greatly stimulated. This increased production increases the supply, and prices fall; the adjustment of the supply to the demand ultimately taking place by means of an increased supply.

Having now investigated the causes which regulate the prices of the three classes into which commodities are divided, the next chapter will be devoted to an explanation of the value of money.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER III. *The Value of Commodities.*

1. Into what classes are commodities divided in relation to their value?
2. What is "cost of production"?
3. What are the principal elements of cost of production as stated by Mr Mill?
4. What other definition has been given by Prof. Cairnes of cost of production?
5. What is the accurate explanation of the expression "that prices depend upon demand and supply"?
6 Give an illustration of the manner in which the adjustment of prices equalises demand and supply.
7. Explain the manner in which the tendency is exerted to make the market price of a commodity approximate to a sum just sufficient to yield the current rate of wages and profits to the labourer and capitalist who produce it.
8. This approximation takes place only when the supply of the commodity can be increased. In what manner is the price of those commodities adjusted, the supply of which is absolutely limited?
9. What is "effectual demand"?

10. By what two qualities is every article characterised which has an exchange value?

11. Are these qualities always present in the same degree?

12. Give illustrations

13. Which quality is the more active in determining the price of such a commodity as one of Raphael's pictures?

14. What are the principal of the commodities which become more expensive as their supply is increased?

15. Shew, by an illustration, the operation of the causes by which an additional supply of food must be produced at a greater proportionate expenditure of capital and labour.

16. What causes a demand for an additional supply of food?

17. What circumstance therefore has a stronger tendency than any other to increase the price of food?

18. How is this tendency sometimes counteracted?

19. Mention some other commodities which are subject to the same laws as those which regulate the price of agricultural produce.

20. Name the last of the three classes into which commodities are divided in respect to their value.

21. Are the laws which govern the price of manufactured commodities the same as those which regulate the price of agricultural produce?

22. Explain the reason of the difference existing between them.

23. Illustrate the manner in which the price of manufactured commodities is sometimes decreased when the supply is augmented.

24. In what manner does efficiency of labour act upon cost of production?

25. What is the connection existing between wages, profits, cost of production, and prices?

26. Shew by an illustration that, under certain circumstances, profits and wages can both be raised without increasing prices.

27. What practical conclusion can therefore be drawn respecting the connection of prices with the rate of profit and the wages of labour?

28. When there is a general increase of efficiency of labour and capital, in what way do labourers, capitalists and consumers benefit?

29. Give a summary of the laws which regulate the price of articles of vertu, agricultural produce, and manufactured commodities.

1. If the poor people took to eating grass, could the baker increase the size of his penny loaf?

2. What view of cost of production is taken by Hood in the lines :—

> "Oh men with sisters dear, men with mothers and wives!
> It isn't linen you're wearing out, it's human creature's lives."

3. If the cost of producing food remains the same, what will be the effect if the population of England goes on doubling itself every 60 years?

4. If a machine is invented that greatly facilitates the production of a particular commodity, do you think the inventor should take out a patent for it, and thus secure the advantages to himself instead of allowing, by the effect of competition, the consumers of the commodity to obtain all the benefit of the invention?

5. It has been said that the demand for a thing influences the price of it. Does the desire of a pauper to have a carriage influence the price of carriages? And if not, why not?

6. If some inexpensive means could be invented for

sending good beef and mutton from Australia to England, what effect would it have on my butcher's bills?

7. Suppose meat were cheaper, and my butcher's bills were consequently reduced one-third, should I be permanently any better off, if about the same time I had nine people to keep instead of six?

CHAPTER IV. *On the Value of Money.*

It is not at all an uncommon thing to hear people talk about the price of money. This expression is very often used respecting the rate of interest; when those who borrow money have to pay for the loan a large sum over and above the amount they receive, the price of money, or the rate of interest, is said to be high. When borrowers only pay a small sum for the use of the loan the price of money, or the rate of interest, is said to be low. It will, however, be shewn that, apart from its commercial signification, the expression "the price of money" has no meaning whatever. It has been said in a former chapter that the value of a commodity is its exchange power, or the number of other commodities for which it will exchange. It was then explained that price is a particular case of value, that is, the value of a commodity estimated in money. When therefore the price of money is spoken of, in any other sense than that indicated above, it is equivalent to mentioning the value of money estimated in money. This is, of course, a foolish expression; it might as well be said that the price of ten pounds was ten sovereigns, or that the price of a shilling was two sixpences. It is impossible to measure the value of a commodity by comparing it with itself.

The value of Money. The value of money is its exchange power. when money exchanges for a large quantity of other commodities, or in other words, when prices are low, the value of money is high; when money exchanges for a small amount of other commodities, or in other words, when prices are high, the value of money is low.

The value of Money is regulated by the same laws as those which determine the value of other mineral produce. It is sometimes erroneously supposed that the value of money is invariable, because an ounce of gold can always be exchanged for the same amount of money. Whether prices are high, or whether they are low, an ounce of gold can always be exchanged at the Mint for £3. 17*s.* 10½*d.* Those who think that this fact proves the value of gold to be unalterable would also be likely to believe that the value of land is unchangeable, because an acre of land can always be divided into four plots of a quarter of an acre each. The fact that an ounce of gold will always exchange for £3. 17*s.* 10½*d.* only shews that an ounce of gold will divide into three sovereigns and that part of a sovereign which is represented by 17*s.* 10½*d.*

It must be borne in mind that the value of the precious metals is regulated in the same manner as the value of other mineral products. The value therefore of the precious metals is adjusted by an equalisation of the demand with the supply. As the demand increases the value rises, and the production of an increased supply is also stimulated. If this increased supply is obtained from less productive sources, the cost of production will be increased and the value of the precious metals will be augmented. If however the increased supply is obtained by the discovery of more productive mines, the cost of production will be reduced and the value of the precious metals will diminish. The yield of silver from America has of recent years been enormously increased owing to the discovery of very productive mines. From the years 1849 to 1858, the yield of silver from American mines was of the value of £10,000 per annum. About the year 1861 the yield began largely to increase, and in the year 1873 it had reached the enormous value of £7,150,000. This and some other circumstances have caused a serious fall in the value or purchasing power of silver, and is occasioning great anxiety and inconvenience to those countries which, like India, have silver for their standard currency. It does not affect the value of the English currency, because our silver coins are merely tokens; twenty shillings have never contained a value of silver equivalent to the value of the gold contained in a sovereign. Gold is our standard currency, and is the only legal tender for the payment of debts of more than 40*s.* in amount. The value of silver has already declined ⅙ or nearly 17 per cent. That is to say that 6 rupees can now only purchase the same amount of commodities as could formerly be purchased for 5 rupees. The inconvenience to the government of India arises from the fact that while their expenditure for stores etc. must be largely increased, the principal item of their revenue, the rent of land, is fixed by law in pecuniary amount and cannot be increased

The circumstances which influence the Demand for Gold and Silver. It has been previously explained that the demand for a commodity is regulated by its value.[*] To this rule money is no exception. To carry on a given amount of business about fifteen times more silver would be needed than gold. and why? Because silver is fifteen times less valuable. The quantity of money required in any country will depend partly on the cost of its production, and partly on the rapidity of its circulation. The principal use to which gold and silver are devoted is the formation of money; but they are also used in many processes of art and manufacture. The demand which each country has for gold and silver therefore depends on their value; on the national wealth and population; the number of times commodities are bought and sold for money; and the activity of the arts and manufactures in which gold and silver are required.

When it is said that the demand for money depends on the national wealth, it must not be supposed that the wealth of a nation can be accurately measured by the amount of gold and silver which it keeps in circulation. The wealth of an individual is not measured by the quantity of money which passes through his hands. He uses various substitutes for money, such as cheques and bank-notes, for nearly all his larger payments ; but he is obliged to use money for his smaller payments ; for paying servants and labourers, and for defraying daily expenses, such as cab fares and hotel bills. It is therefore seen that, though the amount of money used by an individual is not by any means a measure of his wealth, still his demand for money generally bears some proportion to his wealth ; as his wealth increases he employs more servants, or more labourers, he takes longer and more expensive journeys, and his daily expenses probably increase.

As it is with an individual so is it with a nation. The demand for money is not an accurate measure of national wealth, but it always bears some proportion to the wealth and population of a country. Thus, in a country of 20,000,000 inhabitants, a very far larger number of persons are in receipt of money wages than in a country containing 10,000,000 inhabitants. The increased demand for money has not however been proportionate to the increase of population and wealth in this country during the last twenty years. This is doubtless owing to the facilities of banking which now so largely prevail. Formerly large business payments were made by means of money. Farmers who came to market to buy or sell corn or stock always expected to pay and to be paid in money. Formerly on a market-day in a country town thousands of pounds would change hands. But in these large transactions the use of money is now entirely dispensed with. Farmers bring their cheque-books to market; the use of money is not required except for the purpose of paying the expenses incurred by the journey. Although therefore the demand for money bears some proportion to the wealth and population of a country, yet the proportion is not fixed and definite, for it is liable to alterations with every extension of the credit system.

The demand for the precious metals is also influenced, to a very great degree, by the number of times commodities are bought and sold for money. If for instance a piece of linen after it is manufactured is sold for money to a wholesale dealer, who in his turn sells it again for money to a retail shopman, who sells it to a lady to make shirts for a missionary basket, the same piece of linen is exchanged for money four times before it is put to its ultimate purpose. It is evident that such a series of transactions must require a far greater quantity of money than would be used if the cloth were sold by the manufacturer to the consumer. It may here be remarked that it has become customary to dispense with the use of money in large trade transactions. The wholesale dealer would in all probability now pay the manufacturer with a cheque or with a bill of exchange, and the retail tradesman would pay the wholesale dealer in the same way; by these means the quantity of money in circulation is greatly economised The example, however, shews how the demand for gold and silver in each country is partly regulated by the number of times commodities are bought and sold before they are used.

It is hardly necessary to enter into an explanation of the manner in which the demand for gold and silver is affected by the quantity of those metals used in arts and manufactures. It has been said that the value of gold and silver is regulated by the same laws as the value of other mineral produce; any circumstance therefore which causes an increased use of the precious metals in arts and manufactures will, if other things remain unchanged, cause an increased demand for gold and silver, and this increased demand would cause their value to rise.

Illustrations shewing the action of increased Demand and Supply upon the value of Money. In order to investigate more fully the action of demand upon the value of gold and silver, let it be supposed that no substitutes for money, such as bank-notes and bills of exchange, exist. Let it be further supposed that the supply of gold and silver cannot be augmented by fresh discoveries or by foreign importations. These suppositions reduce the problem to great simplicity. We will now take the case of a country whose inhabitants carry on their commercial transactions entirely by gold and silver coin, the amount of which they have no means of increasing. Let it be supposed that in such a community a great increase in the production of wealth takes place, that all manufactures are doubled, and that population increases. In such a case the same amount of money is used to carry on twice as much buying and selling; general prices must therefore have declined one-half, or, in other words, the value of gold and silver has doubled. Let us take another illustration. It may be supposed that the trade, population, and manufactures of a community are stationary; and that all payments are made in money. The money which such a community keeps in circulation may be said to be £10,000,000. Owing to the discovery of gold or silver mines, or to foreign importations, the quantity of money in circulation is increased by £2,000,000. The same quantity of commodities is bought and sold the same number of times; the same number of people receive wages; but the circulation of the country is increased by one-fifth. Under these circumstances a corresponding rise must take place in wages and in prices, the value or the exchange power of gold having decreased 20 per cent. This example shews that, in the absence of counteracting circumstances, every increase in the quantity of gold and silver in circulation diminishes the value or purchasing power of gold. The first example proved that if wealth were increased without a corresponding increase in the amount of money in circulation, the value or purchasing power of gold must increase. Increased prices do not indicate increased prosperity.

It is perhaps hardly necessary to point out that the increase of wealth on the one hand, and the increase of the circulation on the other, never actually produce their full effect upon the value of gold and silver. In the above examples it was necessary to assume the absence of counteracting circumstances, which in reality are always present. In the first example it was supposed that a great increase of manufactures and population took place without any increase in the quantity of gold and silver in circulation. Hence it was said that the value of money would be greatly increased; but when the value of money is augmented, the supply is stimulated; and with the growth of commerce various substitutes for money are nearly always adopted. Such counteracting circumstances as these usually suffice to prevent great and sudden fluctuations in the value of money.

The effect of the recent Gold Discoveries. In the second example a great augmentation of the money in circulation was supposed to take place, without any increase in population or wealth. A very great increase in the amount of money in circulation has taken place since the year 1850, when the great discoveries of gold were made in Australia and California. Previous to 1850, the annual yield of gold from all sources was about £6,000,000, about £4,000,000 of which was sent to England. The gold-fields of Australia and California have had an average annual yield of £10,000,000 each, about £14,000,000 of which has each year been sent to England. The supply of gold annually sent to this country has therefore been more than trebled since the year 1850. It was at first predicted, by all the most competent authorities, that this immense increase in the annual supply of gold, would cause the value of gold rapidly to decline, and produce a marked rise in general prices. These predictions, however, have not been fulfilled; indeed it was for some time doubted, whether the recent gold discoveries had produced any effect on general prices. After the most careful investigation, it has been estimated that the value of gold has decreased, since 1850, by about 15 per cent. This comparatively slight decrease bears no proportion to the increase in the supply of gold. It is therefore interesting to inquire what has become of all this additional gold. It is remarkable that simultaneously with the discovery of the gold-fields of Australia and California five circumstances took place which exercised a great influence in absorbing the additional supply of gold —

1st. A great development of commerce, consequent on the growth of our railway system, commenced about that time.

2nd. Free Trade had just begun to cause a great increase in manufactures and population.

3rd. Owing to a failure of the silk-crops of France and Italy, we began to import large quantities of silk from China, in return for which the Chinese would accept nothing but silver, whereas France and Italy had accepted our manufactured commodities.

4th. Large quantities of silver were exported to India, to pay wages, and defray other expenses consequent on the formation of railroads in that country.

5th. France and, more recently, Germany have adopted a gold coinage, in the place of their old silver coinage. This has absorbed a large quantity of gold and set free a corresponding value of silver, with the consequence of checking the fall in the value of gold and greatly increasing the fall in the value of silver.

The first two of these circumstances need little explanation; it has been previously stated that any circumstance which produces an increased amount of buying and selling, or which causes a larger number of people to be hired for weekly wages, will, if other things remain unchanged, increase the value of gold, and create a decline in general prices and in wages. Hence it may be inferred that, if the development of our railway system and the adoption of free trade had not happened to be nearly simultaneous with the gold discoveries in Australia and California, there would have been a fall in general prices, and money wages would have declined.

The third and fourth of these circumstances need more explanation. The export of specie to India and China was chiefly confined to silver; it might therefore seem that this export would not produce any effect on the value of gold. The fact however is that the greater part of the silver thus exported has been obtained from the coinage of other countries, such as France; the silver five-franc piece was formerly in very general use in France, but this coin has now been to a large extent superseded by the gold five-franc piece. Great numbers of the silver five-franc pieces have been bought up and exported to India and China, and their place has been taken by the gold coin. Some idea of the immense flow of silver to India and China in recent years may be gathered from the fact that in 1847 we purchased 55,000,000 lbs. of tea from China, whereas we in 1872 purchased 185,000,000 lbs. Formerly only a small quantity of silk was imported from China; we now import 4,000,000 lbs of silk. Considerably less than half of these imports has been exchanged for our manufactured commodities. In 1873 the value of our imports from China was £12,450,000; while the value of the articles of commerce which we exported to China was in the same year £5,020,000. On the mere consideration of the exchange of commodities between England and China, there was therefore a balance against England of £7,430,000, which had to be defrayed by the export of specie to that amount to China. This state of trade between England and China is not special or exceptional. Our imports from China are constantly and largely in excess of our exports to that country, in consequence of the reluctance of the Chinese government to admit our manufactures; this circumstance creates a constant drain of money towards the East. In the same way the value of our exports to India is constantly lower by many millions than the value of our imports from that country. In 1873 the difference amounted to more than nine millions sterling. The railways and other public works which have been carried out in India have absorbed an immense amount of English capital. It has been estimated that in seven years £43,000,000 of English capital have been expended upon Indian railways alone. Each of these circumstances has caused a very large quantity of money to be sent every year from England to India.

These facts are sufficient to account for the slight decrease in the value of gold as compared with the vast increase in the annual supply. It should be borne in mind that the five circumstances above mentioned, as having produced the absorption of the new supplies of gold, were quite independent of the gold discoveries;

the development of commerce in England, the growth of population and wealth consequent on Free Trade, and the accompanying expansion of trade to the East, would have taken place whether the gold-fields had been discovered or not. They were not in any sense produced by the augmentation of the supply of gold. Had the gold discoveries been made at a time when commerce and population were stationary, no general benefit would have been reaped by any countries except those actually in possession of the gold-mines; and the benefit to these countries it must be remembered consists principally in increasing their purchasing power. Australia and California, as Prof. Cairnes has pointed out, have benefited by the gold which they possess in so far as they have parted with it by purchasing the commodities produced by other countries. The gold discoveries have however been of great service to the whole mercantile world because they increased the supply of the circulating medium just at the time when the growth of commerce made the increase most needful. It would have been a great commercial misfortune or embarrassment if the gold discoveries had taken place at a time when trade was stationary; the terms of all monetary contracts would have been disturbed by the alteration in the value of gold. Every one would probably have had more money, but the purchasing power of money would have decreased. As previously stated, this inconvenience is now actually being suffered in India, in consequence of the fall in the value of silver. It must not be forgotten that if general prices are doubled, a man who formerly had a pound a week is no better off if he is now in receipt of two pounds a week; because the two pounds will only exchange for the same quantity of commodities that could formerly be obtained for one pound. M. Bastiat's illustration, at the end of the second chapter of this Section, demonstrates the truth of this assertion. If, in a game of cards, the stake remain unchanged, it matters little how many counters are used to represent the stake. The fewer the counters, the greater the value they represent; the greater the number of the counters, the less is their exchange power.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER IV. *The Value of Money.*

1. What is the meaning of the phrase "price of money"?

2. Why in an economic sense is such an expression meaningless?

3. What is the value of money? Why is it sometimes erroneously supposed that the value of money is invariable?

4. Into what class of commodities must money be placed in relation to its value?

5. How is the value of the precious metals regulated?

6. What circumstances have occasioned a fall in the value or purchasing power of silver?

7. Name the principal circumstances which produce a demand for gold and silver.

8. Explain the manner in which the demand for money varies with national wealth and population.

9. By what means is the use of money, in large commercial transactions, usually dispensed with? Give an illustration.

10. Illustrate the manner in which the demand for money is increased when commodities are bought and sold for money many times, previous to their consumption.

11. Shew by an illustration the action of increased demand upon the value of money.

12. Shew by an illustration the action of increased supply upon the value of money.

13. Why do the results described in these examples never actually occur?

14. What circumstances generally counteract the effect of increased demand for gold and silver?

15. What has been the effect of the recent gold discoveries upon the value of money?

16. Enumerate the circumstances which have caused the decrease in the value of gold to be comparatively so slight.

17. Describe the action of these circumstances on the demand for gold.

18. What circumstances have rendered necessary a large annual export of silver from England to India and China?

19. Were the gold discoveries the cause of the increased trade and population of England?

20. What would have been the result had the gold discoveries been unaccompanied by an increase of wealth and population?

---

1. Suppose a wealthy millionaire desired to confer a benefit upon the inhabitants of some island that had no commercial relations with the outside world, would he accomplish his object by doubling the amount of money possessed by each of the islanders?

2. If population and commerce increased so that twice as many people were receiving wages, and twice as much buying and selling took place, what would be the effect on general prices and wages, supposing that the supply of money remained the same?

3. If you could choose which of two Australian vessels should be lost, one laden with gold or one containing a corresponding value of wool and corn, which would you select?

4. Would the wealth of England have been increased if the country had contained gold mines, instead of our iron and coal?

SECTION III.

The Distribution of Wealth.—Introductory Remarks.

Wealth is divided into Rent, Wages and Profits. In a previous section on the Production of Wealth it was stated that the three agents of Production were Land, Labour, and Capital. It is therefore evident that Wealth is distributed between those who respectively own these agents of production, *i.e.* between the Landlord, the Labourer, and the Capitalist. The share allotted to the Landlord is termed Rent; that possessed by the Labourer is called Wages, while that belonging to the Capitalist is termed Profits. Wealth is therefore divided into three parts, viz. the Rent of Land, the Wages of Labour, and the Profits of Capital. In the following chapters the proportion which these three parts bear to each other will be pointed out, and the circumstances will be explained which cause an increase in one and a corresponding decrease in another. It will for instance be shewn why a decline in general profits causes an increased amount to be paid as rent. This and many other interesting economic problems will easily be solved by those who rightly understand the laws which govern the distribution of wealth.

Rent, Wages and Profits are in various countries owned by different combinations of persons. In the case of agricultural industry Rent, Wages and Profits are nearly always in this country allotted to three distinct classes, viz. Landlords, Labourers and Capitalists. It must however be borne in mind that in other countries different modes of distribution prevail. In many parts of the continent the same individuals frequently possess all three of the agents of production. Land, Labour and Capital being in this case provided by one person called a peasant proprietor, he derives all the wealth which they are capable of producing, viz. Rent, Wages and Profits. In Ireland and in India labour and capital are in many cases provided by the same individual, who is a peasant tenant. In this case the tenant can fairly claim both wages and profits as his own, the rent only being the due of another person. From these examples it is seen that, in different countries, Land, Labour and Capital are owned by different combinations of persons, or, in other words, different tenures of land prevail.

QUESTIONS ON THE INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON SECTION III.

1. Into what shares is wealth divided, and to what productive agents do these shares correspond?
2. Are these shares always owned by different persons?
3. Mention some of the modes prevailing in different countries of distributing these shares.

CHAPTER I. *The Rent of Land.*

A definition of Rent. Rent is that share of wealth which is claimed by the owners of land; it is the price which is paid to them for the use of their land. The rent of land is regulated in some countries by custom, and in others, as in England, by competition. The regulation of rent by competition means that, subject to certain conditions, the landlord will let his land to the farmer who offers him the best price for it. When rents are determined in this way there is virtually a bargain between landlord and tenant, just as there is between the buyer and seller of any ordinary commodity.

It is proposed first to explain the principles which determine the rent of land as regulated by competition, and then briefly to describe some of the tenures which are controlled by custom. It is unnecessary in this place to enquire how the owners of land originally came into possession of that which neither they nor any other persons have assisted to produce. It is sufficient to recognise that the land is in the possession of certain individuals, and the conclusions arrived at in this section will be based on this recognition. Rent is the effect of an appropriated natural monopoly. Land being absolutely limited in amount and the demand for it being very general, the owners of land can nearly always obtain a rent for it. "The reason why landowners are able to require rent for their land, is that it is a commodity which many want, and which no one can obtain but from them." (Mill's *Principles of Political Economy*, Vol. I. p. 505.)

A further analysis of the nature of Rent. The rent of agricultural land is regulated by two circumstances: the fertility of the soil, and the convenience of situation. When either of these conditions is altogether absent land can command no rent. Thus no one will pay rent for land which is so barren that the produce yielded by it is insufficient to remunerate the capital and labour expended in its cultivation. On the other hand, the most fertile land sometimes yields no rent, on account of the inconvenience of the situation in which it is placed. Large tracts of land in America and in Australia are in this condition; they are far removed from the great centres of population; roads, railways and water-carriage, all being absent, there is no means of disposing of the abundant crops which the land is capable of producing. Such land as this consequently yields no rent Some land of great natural fertility, situated most conveniently for the disposal of the produce, yields no rent; because the crops are either wholly destroyed or greatly injured by swarms of hares and rabbits. The rent of a very large proportion of the land of England is reduced in consequence of the damage done to the crops by ground game. The loss arising from this cause is not borne by the owner of the land only; it is also felt by the entire nation, which suffers a loss similar to that which it would have to bear if the natural fertility of the soil were reduced to an extent corresponding to the damage done by the hares and rabbits. The farmer may be compensated by reduction of his rent; but the consumers of agricultural produce have to give an increased price for it, in consequence of the diminution of the production.

Land in all countries varies greatly in fertility and in convenience of situation, and the rent of land, where rent is regulated by competition, varies in exact proportion with the [1]productiveness of the soil. If, for instance, there are two farms, one of which, owing to its superior productiveness, yields a much larger return to capital and labour than the other, the rent of the more productive farm will exceed that of the less productive farm by an amount exactly equalling the pecuniary value of the advantages of the first farm over those of the second farm. But it may still be asked "What determines the amount of rent paid by the two farms? It is quite evident that the more productive farm will pay a higher rent than that paid by the less productive farm, but what determines the rent of the latter?" In answering this question it will be necessary to explain Ricardo's theory of rent.

---

[1] Productiveness is here and in other places intended to signify both fertility and convenience of situation.

Ricardo's theory of Rent. The rent of the less productive farm is determined by the pecuniary value of the excess of its productiveness over that of the worst land in cultivation which pays only a nominal rent. This is a short statement of Ricardo's theory of rent, which we will now proceed to prove. In every country there is some land so barren or so inconveniently situated that the produce yielded by it is only sufficient to pay the wages of the labourers who till it, and to yield the ordinary rate of profit to the farmer. This land can obviously pay no rent, for if it did pay rent the cultivator would not receive the ordinary rate of profit upon his capital. The land would therefore cease to be cultivated if rent were exacted, for men will not continue to employ their capital in an occupation which yields less than the ordinary rate of profit.

The margin of cultivation. The rent of any particular land is therefore determined by the excess of its produce over that yielded by the least productive land in cultivation which pays no rent This land is described by Ricardo as being upon the margin of cultivation, because land of still inferior productiveness, though free from rent, would not yield the ordinary rate of profit to the cultivator if agricultural prices remained unchanged. This leads to the second part of the explanation of Ricardo's theory.

The position of the margin of cultivation is determined by the price of agricultural produce. It is evident that the productiveness of the land on the margin of cultivation varies greatly at different times and in different countries. The price of agricultural produce is determined by the cost at which the most costly portion is raised; or, in other words, by the position in the scale of productiveness of the margin of cultivation. The questions therefore remain to be decided, "What determines the position in the scale of productiveness of the cultivated land that pays no rent?" and "Why would land which is on the margin of cultivation in Australia yield a large rent if it were in England?" A consideration of the price of agricultural produce furnishes the answer to both these questions. The position of the margin of cultivation is determined in all countries by the price of agricultural produce. Where agricultural produce is cheap the margin of cultivation is high, as it is in Australia, where the cultivation of none but the most productive land is profitable. As agricultural produce becomes dearer the margin of cultivation descends; because it then becomes profitable to cultivate soils of inferior productiveness. The truth of this assertion may be made evident by an illustration Suppose that the price of agricultural produce suddenly rose one third. The returns of farmers would be increased by a corresponding amount. The profits of farmers would then greatly exceed the average rate. But the competition of other traders would prevent farmers from permanently appropriating exceptionally large profits. The farms would consequently be let at increased rents. The land, formerly on the margin of cultivation, would now yield rent and the margin of cultivation would consequently descend.

A very striking example of the fact that the margin of cultivation varies from year to year, even with slight changes in the price of agricultural produce, may be seen on Salisbury Plain. Some of the land there is so barren that it does not pay a farmer to cultivate it unless the price of agricultural produce is high. When therefore prices are high some of the most barren land is cultivated, ible, than Central Africa is to an ordinarily well-informed person. Hence competition, which must always act more slowly on the price of labour than on that of commodities, is almost inoperative in many agricultural districts. An agricultural labourer in Wiltshire or Dorsetshire, who brings up a large family on 12*s.* a week, knows perfectly well that he will have to subsist in his old age on parochial relief. He may perhaps have been told that in some other part of the country, such as Lancashire or Northumberland, his wages would be greater by 50 or 60 per cent.; but his poverty is such that he cannot migrate, and, in many cases, his ignorance is so great that he would not migrate even if he could.

The strikes that have lately occurred among agricultural labourers in different parts of the country, have, among other effects, caused a considerable amount of migration and emigration to take place. There can be little doubt that the movement for higher wages will gradually spread all over the country, and that migration and emigration will follow as the natural consequences of the peasant waking up to the fact that it is possible for him to better his condition.

Adam Smith's Five Causes which produce Differences of Wages in different employments. If competition acted freely among all classes of labourers, the inequalities of wages for the same work in different localities would cease to exist. There are, however, differences in wages in different employments which are permanent in their character. Adam Smith has thus enumerated the five causes which produce different rates of wages in various employments.—

1st. The agreeableness or disagreeableness of the employments themselves.

2nd. The easiness and cheapness, or the difficulty and expense, of learning them.

3rd. The constancy or inconstancy of employment in them.

4th. The small or great trust which must be reposed in those who exercise them.

5th. The probability or improbability of success in them.

To these must be added the limitation of competition among the higher and lower sections or groups into which labourers are divided, and which practically limits the choice of a labourer, selecting his employment, to trades of about the same grade as that in which he was born. The son of an agricultural labourer, for instance, would be as powerless to choose the employment of a banker's clerk as he would be to select that of a prime minister or an archbishop.

Mining industry affords several examples of the manner in which the agreeableness or disagreeableness of an employment acts upon the wages of those engaged in it. The miners who work underground receive much higher wages than those who are employed in the less dangerous and more agreeable occupation of breaking, sifting, and washing the ore on the surface. No workmen would enter into an occupation which is exceptionally dangerous or injurious to the health, unless they were compensated for the risk they incur by an exceptionally high rate of wages. Those who labour in a coal mine receive, over and above the ordinary wages current in the district, a sum sufficient to induce them to risk their lives in a peculiarly dangerous occupation. Other things being equal, the more dangerous a mine is, the higher are the wages of those engaged in working it.

Under the head "agreeableness or disagreeableness of an employment" may be included those occupations which bring respect or contempt and dislike upon those who practise them. The payment given in exchange for the services of officers in the army and clergymen is, as a rule, extremely small. Many, however, enter the church or the army on account of the social position which members of these professions obtain. The dignity accruing to their position is a compensation for the small remuneration which they receive. On the other hand, those who practise a trade which brings upon its members contempt and dislike are compensated by a large amount of wages. No one would voluntarily undertake the duties of a hangman, for example, if he were not induced to do so by the hope of receiving exceptionally large wages. It is not an uncommon circumstance for a nobleman to give his cook a higher salary than his private secretary. This may be partly accounted for by the fact that a certain amount of contempt attaches to the office of a man-cook, whereas the employment of a secretary is considered to be quite compatible with the character and position of an educated gentleman.

It is also obvious that the higher salary earned by the cook is in great part due to the second of Adam Smith's causes. If wages in any employment are influenced by the easiness and cheapness, or the difficulty and expense of learning it, it is not unreasonable that the cook should have more wages than the secretary. Any moderately well educated person is capable of performing the duties of a secretary at a day's notice · whereas a really first-rate cook cannot perhaps be made in less than five years, and he will probably remain a student of culinary art all his life. Compare the work of a man like Soyer with the ordinary routine work of a secretary, and it is obvious that the capacity to perform the first is difficult and expensive to acquire, whilst it is the easiest and least expensive thing in the world for a man of ordinary education to acquire a complete knowledge of the second.

There are many industries which require a long apprenticeship before skill in them can be secured; and there are other industrial operations which can be almost as well performed by a novice as by a practised hand. These differences produce a corresponding difference in the rates of wages. A shipwright or a glass-blower has to spend many years in acquiring the skill which his trade requires. During the first half of a long apprenticeship he earns nothing at all; considerable expense is therefore incurred by him in learning his trade. For this expense, and for the difficulties which have to be overcome in acquiring the necessary skill, he will in after-life be compensated by receiving a higher rate of wages than those workmen whose occupation entails neither difficulty nor expense. The trade of a crossing-sweeper, for instance, and that of a copying clerk are very easy and cheap to acquire. A broom is all that is required in the one case, and a knowledge of reading and writing in the other. Hence wages in such employments are much smaller than those earned by the skilled mechanic.

Difficulty of attainment is a most important element in determining wages in those employments where the requisite skill is acquired partly by long practice and is partly the result of natural endowments. The large remuneration received by first-class opera-singers, for example, is not due solely to the expense of acquiring their proficiency An inferior singer may have taken quite as much pains to cultivate her voice, and may also have incurred as great an expense in obtaining her musical education. The reason why *prime donne* obtain such large sums is that they possess what may be described as a natural monopoly. There is a very general demand for the best kind of vocal music, which few beside themselves can give. The same remark applies to some of the highest kinds of manual labour, such, for instance, as are required in the more delicate operations of watch-making.

The constancy or inconstancy of an employment produces an influence on the rate of wages prevailing in it. No one would enter an employment in which on an average he would only be able to work nine months in the year, if he were not compensated by receiving during these nine months an exceptionally high rate of wages. Some trades, such as malting, cannot be carried on in hot weather; others, such as building, are stopped by frost; dockyard labourers are liable to perpetual interruptions in their employment. Such workmen, therefore, as maltsters, bricklayers, and dockyard labourers, receive a higher rate of wages than they would be able to obtain if they were not liable to be frequently out of work.

The amount of trust which must be reposed in those engaged in a particular occupation exercises a very great influence upon the wages they receive. The more trustworthiness required the higher must be the wages given. It is essential that such persons as bankers, cashiers, jewellers' assistants, engine-drivers, railway guards, policemen, and postmen, should be men in whom a considerable amount of confidence can with safety be reposed. Men are not placed in these positions until they have shewn their employers that the uprightness and steadiness of their characters can be relied on. When they have proved themselves to be trustworthy they can justly claim a higher rate of wages as a compensation for the responsibility which their position entails.

In most trades the prospect of success is almost a certainty; an agricultural labourer or a journeyman tailor cannot have many doubts as to the probability of his succeeding in the trade he has chosen. Such considerations as these apply more to the professions than to trades; but there are some cases in which wages are influenced by the probability or improbability of success. A man who is about to emigrate may well feel that there is considerable uncertainty whether he will succeed in the new life upon which he is about to enter. He may not know whether he will find work in the colony to which he proposes to go; but he is certain that if he does get work he will receive higher wages than he could ever hope to earn at home.

The fact that different rates of wages prevail in different employments does not in the least invalidate the principle previously laid down; viz. that wages depend on the ratio between the wages-fund and the number of the labouring population. If a cake is going to be divided between a party of children, it is perfectly correct to say that the quantity of cake which each will receive depends on the ratio between the size of the cake and the number of the children. It does not follow that each child will receive an equal share; but the *average* size of each share can be correctly ascertained by those who know the number of the children and the size of the cake. If there are 24 children and the cake weighs 1½ lbs., the average weight of each child's share will be one ounce. One child may receive more and another less, but while the number of the children and the size of the cake remain the same, the average size of the shares is unalterable. In the same way, while the wages-fund and the number of the labouring population remain the same, the average rate of wages cannot be affected; if one set of labourers receives more, another must be receiving less.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER II. *The Wages of Labour.*

1. What are wages? Is custom or competition the main regulator of wages?
2. How is the average rate of wages determined?

3. In what manner alone, therefore, can the condition of the labouring classes be improved?

4. By what means has the wages-fund, in such a country as this, been greatly increased?

5. Why has not the condition of the labourer improved in proportion to this increase of the wages-fund?

6. Describe the principal effect of the repeal of the corn laws upon the condition of the labourer.

7. What are the main features of Malthus' essay on population?

8. Into what classes does he divide the checks upon population?

9. As civilisation advances, which of these checks becomes the more powerful?

10. In what two ways does an increase of population deteriorate the condition of the labourer?

11. Why is emigration an insufficient remedy for overpopulation?

12. Describe the influence of the average rate of profit upon the wages-fund.

13. Are labourers ultimately benefited by an increase of wages which reduces their employers' profits below the average rate?

14 How does the increased efficiency of labour affect the wages-fund?

15. Is the price of labour subject to fluctuations?

16. Do high prices produce high wages? Give illustrations.

17. Describe the manner in which competition raises exceptionally low wages, and reduces exceptionally high wages.

18. Shew by an example that harm is done by inducing labourers to remain in a locality where trade is exceptionally depressed.

19. Why does competition act much more slowly

upon the wages of labour than upon the prices of commodities?

20. Indicate some of the limitations of competition as between different classes of labourers.

21. Among what class of labourers is competition almost inoperative?

22. Enumerate Adam Smith's five causes which produce different rates of wages in different employments.

23. Give examples of the effect of these five causes upon wages.

24. Shew by an illustration that the fact of different rates of wages prevailing in different employments, does not affect the truth of the proposition that the average rate of wages depends upon the ratio between the wages-fund and the number of the labouring population.

1. An article on the Census in the *Daily News* in July, 1871, began thus:—"The preliminary report of the Registrar General on the population of England and Wales, as shown by the Census of this year, is a splendid monument of the growth and prosperity of the country. The population has increased beyond expectation. There were 2,637,884 persons living in England and Wales last April more than there were ten years before. This increase is the largest ever made in any ten years of English history." Write a criticism on these sentences, bearing in mind that in London within the period referred to the cost of out-door pauperism increased 130 per cent.; and that in England and Wales, between the years 1866 and 1869, in-door pauperism increased 17 per cent., and out-door pauperism 10½ per cent.

2. Will the labourers in a depressed trade be more benefited by receiving charity or by being assisted to migrate to other localities where their labour is required?

3. In November, 1870, this paragraph appeared in a

daily paper. "The population engaged in the production of coal and iron are recovering from depression, and are again marrying and giving in marriage at their usual pace." What effect will this have on the prosperity of the workmen in the iron and coal trades?

4. Is the fact that one blackbird can do very well in a cage, any reason for supposing that twenty blackbirds in the same cage would do equally well?

5. Give any reasons which are suggested by the contents of the last chapter, why the salaries earned by governesses are in general so small compared with those which are earned by men engaged in teaching.

CHAPTER III. *On the Profits of Capital*

Profit is the reward of Capital for the service it renders in the Production of Wealth. Capital was defined, in a previous Section, as that part of wealth which is set aside to assist future production Capital is consequently the result of saving; but, in order to fulfil its functions, it must be either wholly or partially consumed. It is now evident that the owners of wealth will not consent to its being appropriated to assist future production, unless they are rewarded by a share of the produce. This share is termed profits. It is thought by some, that it is an injustice that capital should receive any reward for its part in the production of wealth. Capitalists are by such persons denounced as selfish usurers, and the interest which their wealth returns to them is regarded as if it had been stolen from the public. M. Bastiat combated these notions (which are much more prevalent in France than in England) in a series of little tracts, in which by a number of examples he shewed the real nature of the profits of capital, "proving that it is lawful, and explaining why it should be perpetual." The following is an abridgement of one of his examples. "There was once in a village a poor carpenter, who worked hard from morning to night. One day James thought to himself, 'With my hatchet, saw, and hammer, I can only make coarse furniture, and can only get the pay for such. If I had a plane I should please my customers more, and they would pay me more. Yes, I am resolved, I will make myself a plane.' At the end of ten days, James had in his possession an admirable plane, which he valued all the more for having made it himself. Whilst he was reckoning all the profits which he expected to derive from the use of it, he was interrupted by William, a carpenter in the neighbouring village. William, having admired the plane, was struck with the advantages which might be gained from it. He said to James:

'You must do me a service; lend me the plane for a year.' As might be expected James cried out, 'How can you think of such a thing, William? Well, if I do you this service, what will you do for me in return?'

W. Nothing. Don't you know that a loan ought to be gratuitous?

J. I know nothing of the sort; but I do know that if I were to lend you my plane for a year, it would be giving it to you. To tell you the truth, that was not what I made it for.

W. Very well, then; I ask you to do me a service; what service do you ask me in return?

J. First, then, in a year the plane will be done for. You must therefore give me another exactly like it.

W. That is perfectly just I submit to these conditions. I think you must be satisfied with this and can require nothing further.

J. I think otherwise. I made the plane for myself and not for you. I expected to gain some advantage from it.

I have made the plane for the purpose of improving my work and my condition; if you merely return it to me in a year, it is you who will gain the profit of it during the whole of that time. I am not bound to do you such a service without receiving anything in return. Therefore, if you wish for my plane, besides the restoration already bargained for, you must give me a new plank as a compensation for the advantages of which I shall be deprived.

These terms were agreed to, but the singular part of it is that at the end of the year, when the plane came into James's possession, he lent it again, recovered it, and lent it a third and fourth time. It has passed into the hands of his son, who still lends it. Let us examine this little story. The plane is the symbol of all capital, and the plank is the symbol of all interest If therefore the yielding of the plank by the borrower to the lender is a natural and equitable remuneration, we may conclude that it is natural and equitable that capital should produce interest. We may also conclude that interest is not injurious to the borrower. James and William are perfectly free as regards the transaction to which the plane gave rise. The fact of William consenting to borrow proves that he considers it an advantage to himself. He borrows, because he gains by borrowing."

The Profits of Capital are composed of three elements. The interest on capital, namely the sum which a borrower gives to the lender for the consideration of a loan, forms only a part of the Profits of Capital The Profits of Capital are composed of three elements. interest on capital, compensation for risk, and wages of superintendence. The interest on capital, at any particular time and in any country, can be ascertained by the interest yielded, at the same time and in the same country, by those securities which involve no risk and no labour of superintendence. In this country, Government stock affords such a security.

Those who invest money in the funds are with reason confident that they run no risk of losing it, and the possession of stock does not involve any labour. The owners of Government stock receive about 3¼ per cent. interest on their capital, and therefore 3¼ per cent. is the current rate of interest at the present time in this country. If more than this is now given in this country for a loan, it is because the lender has not complete confidence in the ability of the borrower to pay; and therefore compensation for risk increases the sum which is given for the loan. If the profits of capital were no greater than the interest on capital, no one would take the trouble or incur the risk of entering into business. If the employment of money in trade yielded only a profit of 3¼ per cent., merchants and shopkeepers would withdraw their capital from business and buy Government securities. The profits of capital are greatest in those pursuits in which the greatest risk is incurred and where the labour of superintendence is most costly; the variableness of these two elements produces great variations in the rate of profit in different trades. A butcher, for instance, realises larger profits than a draper because his labour of superintendence is more disagreeable, and he also incurs greater risk, for in this climate a thunderstorm or a sudden alteration from cool weather to intense heat is often sufficient to destroy his whole stock of meat.

In uncivilised countries, the insecurity of property causes compensation for risk to form a very large proportion of the profits of capital. Speaking of the state of society in some parts of Asia, Mr Mill says, "Those who lend, under these wretched governments, do so at the utmost peril of never being paid. In most of the native states of India, the lowest terms on which any one will lend money, even to the government, are such that if the interest is paid only for a few years, and the principal not at all, the lender is tolerably well indemnified." It is notorious that a spendthrift who has run through all his own property, can raise money only by promising an enormously high rate of interest. The money-lenders exact from him 60 or 70 per cent. as interest, for they know that there is a very great chance that they will never be paid at all. If they are paid, their profits are sufficiently large to compensate them for their frequent losses. There was a case in the papers a short time since of a Cambridge undergraduate who borrowed money at the rate of 75 per cent. The father of the young man refused to pay the debt because his son was not of age when it was contracted, and the law upheld him in his refusal. But the money-lender can well afford occasionally to lose both principal and interest because it appears that he is able to find a considerable number of young men foolish enough to accept loans from him on the exorbitant terms just quoted. The profits of the money-lender are increased not merely by his risk of loss, but by the dishonourable character of his business, which protects him from the competition of honest men, and from that of men who, whether they are honest or the reverse, desire the good opinion and esteem of their neighbours.

The Rate of Interest is the same in all trades in the same country and at the same time. If compensation for risk and for dishonourable reputation, together with the wages of superintendence, are eliminated from profits, the interest on capital alone remaining, the amount of this interest will remain constant in all trades at the same time and in the same country. The interest on the capital of the farmer, the grocer, and the manufacturer inevitably tends to an equality, at the same time and in the same place; the differences in the *profits* of these individuals are caused by the differences in the risk and reputation which they incur and in the wages which they receive for superintendence.

It is not therefore true that profits in different trades tend to an equality; for the risk in some occupations is permanently greater than in others, and this risk must receive compensation; some trades also require more superintendence than others; and the wages paid for particular kinds of labour vary in the manner described in the previous chapter. There must therefore always be natural and permanent differences in the rate of profit in different employments The interest on capital alone remains constant in various trades at the same time and in the same country.

An explanation of the causes which produce a decline in the Rate of Interest as Wealth and Population increase. An inquiry may now be made into the causes which produce a decline in the rate of interest, as wealth and population increase. This leads to a very interesting example of Ricardo's theory of Rent. The amount of the reward given to labour and capital must ultimately depend on their efficiency. That is to say, any circumstance which causes the same amount of labour and capital to produce more wealth must, if other things remain unchanged, produce a corresponding increase in wages and interest. On the other hand, any circumstance which causes a given quantity of labour and capital to produce less wealth diminishes the amount distributed as wages and interest. If while a man is consuming a sack of wheat he can produce a sack and a half, the reward for his labour and capital is at the rate of 50 per cent. But if he has to move away to less fertile land so that he only produces a sack and a quarter of wheat, while he consumes a sack, his wages and profits are reduced to 25 per cent. As the margin of cultivation descends, that is to say, as land of less and less fertility has to be cultivated to supply the needs of the population, wages and profits tend to decline, and rents to increase; because rent is the excess in productiveness of any particular land, over the worst land in cultivation that pays no rent. Ricardo's theory shews that as population increases, the augmented demand for food causes a resort to less fertile or less conveniently situated soils. The required food is therefore produced at a greater proportionate expenditure of capital and labour; in other words, a given amount of labour and capital is less productive of wealth, and wages and interest consequently decline. From this analysis it would appear that interest and wages decline as the margin of cultivation descends. The following illustration will suffice to prove that, in fact, this is the case. In such a country as England wages and interest are much lower than they are in Australia. In England the margin of cultivation is very low: soils are here cultivated, with the greatest care, which would not be used at all in Australia. The same amount of capital and labour, expended in agriculture, is much more productive of wealth in Australia than in England; hence the reward of labour and capital is greater in the former country than in the latter. From these facts it is proved that profits do not depend upon the wages of labour, but upon the efficiency of labour; that is to say, upon the proportion which the amount of wages paid bears to the productiveness of labour In Australia wages are much higher than in England, but the cost of labour is less because labour is much more productive in Australia than in England. That this is true is proved by the fact that profits are much greater in Australia than in England, and the rate of interest is also higher.

High prices do not denote large profits. Nothing can be more erroneous than to suppose that high prices invariably denote large profits. It is true that a sudden demand for a commodity sometimes causes its price to be temporarily raised beyond what is sufficient to return the ordinary rate of profits and wages to its producers. But, as frequently explained, the competition of capital and labour causes these high wages and profits to be reduced; prices being permanently regulated where free competition prevails by cost of production. In the previous chapter it was explained that high prices do not produce high wages; the same reasoning applies to the case now before us. Take as an example the price of cotton goods. The cost of production consists of the following elements:—labour, abstinence and risk; the cost of an article may also be increased by taxation. An increase in any of these elements will increase the cost of production, and consequently tend to raise the price of commodities. For instance the labour necessary to the production of the cotton may be greatly increased, owing to the sudden failure of the ordinary sources of supply; or increased taxation may be imposed on the raw material or on the manufactured cotton; in either of these cases prices will be augmented without causing any increase in the profits of capital; in fact the increased cost of all the other elements of cost of production would actually tend to diminish the profits of capital; and therefore higher prices would be accompanied by a decline in the rate of profit. At the time of the American war, the difficulty and expense of obtaining raw cotton very greatly increased the price of cotton goods; at the same time manufacturers were sustaining heavy losses, and wages were so much reduced that the memorable cotton famine ensued. That high prices do not make high profits is shewn by the simple consideration that the rate of profit represents a proportion, and that a proportion cannot be determined by one factor simply, but depends on the relation in which this stands to the other. The rate of interest in fact depends on the costliness of the other elements of cost of production, and as by far the most important of these elements is labour, it is sufficiently accurate to say, as stated above, that the rate of interest depends on the cost of labour. It has frequently been stated that both profits and wages must ultimately be contained in the price realised by the article produced by the joint exertion of capital and labour. Hence it is seen that the greater the proportion of this price which has to be conceded to labour, in the form of wages, the less remains to be enjoyed by the capitalist, as profits. Cost of Labour, *to the Capitalist*, therefore depends on the proportion of the value of the product, due to the joint exertions of capital and labour, which is secured as the reward of labour.

On what does the Cost of Labour depend? It is now therefore desirable to ascertain accurately on what the cost of labour to the capitalist depends. Mr Mill has described the cost of labour as a "function of three variables." That is to say, the cost of labour to the capitalist is influenced by three circumstances, each of which is liable to variations.

These circumstances are

1. "The efficiency of labour.

2. The wages of labour (meaning thereby the real reward of the labourer).

3. The greater or less cost at which the articles composing that real reward can be produced or purchased."

If the efficiency of labour is increased while the wages of labour and the cost of the necessaries of life are unaltered, the cost of labour to the capitalist is diminished. If the wages of labour are increased, without a corresponding increase in the efficiency of labour, the cost of labour to the capitalist is increased.

If the articles composing the real reward of the labourer become less costly, without his obtaining more of them, wages decline and the cost of labour, to the capitalist, is diminished.

The rate of profit depends upon the share of the total produce resulting from a given exertion of labour and abstinence which is allotted to labour; and it will be found on consideration that any variations in the general rate of profit must be produced by variations in one or more of the three circumstances above enumerated.

An Example. In such a country as Australia the efficiency of labour is very great, owing to the large extent of fertile land; and the cost at which the necessaries of life can be obtained is for the same reason very small. These circumstances are sufficient to produce a very high rate of profit, together with a high rate of wages.

Workmen are not ultimately benefited by a rise in wages which causes their employers' profits to sink below the ordinary rate. In explaining the relation between wages and profits in the last chapter, it was said that the labourers in any particular employment derive no permanent benefit from a rise in wages which reduces their employers' profits below the ordinary rate. But it may be urged that if all the working men in such a nation as Great Britain combined in their demand for higher wages, they would be able to obtain a larger share of the wealth produced by capital and labour, and the current rate of profit prevailing in this country would be reduced. Laying aside the innumerable obstacles to such perfect organization and unanimity amongst all classes of workmen which such a demand would require, let it be supposed that a universal demand for higher wages takes place throughout the United Kingdom, that the demand is conceded, that profits are decreased, and that the rate of interest is reduced from 3½ to 2 per cent. Such a reduction would tend in two ways to reduce the wages-fund, and therefore ultimately to produce a fall in wages. The higher the rate of interest the greater is the inducement to save. A fall in the rate of interest from 3½ to 2 per cent. would cause many persons to expend their wealth in their own enjoyments rather than employ it productively as capital. A reward of £2 a year for every £100 which they abstain from spending would not be sufficient in a great many instances to induce persons to save. Hence, the supply of capital would be checked. On the other hand, there are many persons who would say, "We cannot live on the income yielded by 2 per cent. on our capital; as we cannot get more than this here we will invest in some foreign enterprise, in an Indian tea garden, an American railway, or a Peruvian mine." A large amount of capital is consequently exported, whilst at the same time the accumulation of capital is checked by decreasing the inducement to save. Such circumstances would gradually produce a very great diminution in the capital of the country. Circulating capital always bears some proportion to the gross amount of capital. As previously explained in Section I., Capital is divided into Fixed Capital and Circulating Capital. If, therefore, the capital of a country is diminished, both these portions of it will in all probability be reduced. The principal employment of circulating capital is the maintenance of labourers; that is, paying the wages of labour. A decrease in the amount of circulating capital will therefore inevitably produce a decrease in the wages of labour. Hence, it is seen that any circumstance which materially reduces the rate of interest in a country checks the accumulation of capital, and leads to the export of capital. The capital of the country is thereby reduced, circulating capital is diminished, and wages fall.

If the rate of interest is unduly decreased by the demand of labourers for higher wages, the sufferings of the working-classes when the consequent reduction of circulating capital takes place will probably be very acute. The increased wages which for a time they were able to secure would have stimulated a considerable increase of population. When, therefore, the reduction of wages takes place, the labourers find that their numbers have increased, and that their means of subsistence are diminished. Misfortune comes upon them like a two-edged sword that cuts both ways. The labouring population of the east end of London was a few years since suffering under this double calamity. The expenses which a working man necessarily incurs are much larger in London than in most places; house-rent and fuel are dear, and the rates are extremely high, the wages of labourers are therefore necessarily higher in London than in such a place as Glasgow. The consequence of this has been that one of the principal trades of the east end of London, ship-building, was for a time carried on by capitalists at a comparative loss; it has consequently been gradually removed from London to such ports as Glasgow, where labour and the requisite materials can be obtained cheaper than in London. During the time in which high wages were being realised by the London workmen a large increase of population was stimulated, and the miseries produced by the subsequent stagnation of trade were thus greatly aggravated.

The Export of Capital widens the area of Competition. The principal effect of the export of capital upon profits is that it widens the area of competition. It has been said that when the profits realised in a particular trade are exceptionally high, the competition of other capitalists gradually reduces profits to the ordinary rate. If this is true between one trade and another in the same country, it is also true, though in a more limited degree, between one country and another. Competition is not so active between different countries, because in many cases the export of capital would be attended by great loss and inconvenience. A shopkeeper in London may find his expenses so heavy that, when he has deducted wages for superintendence and compensation for risk, his capital only returns him an interest of 2 per cent. He may at the same time be well aware that the interest on capital in Australia is 10 per cent., and yet there may be insuperable obstacles to prevent him from entering into business in Australia. The difficulty of obtaining authentic information respecting the best way of investing his money in that country, the distance which he would have to travel, the expense he would incur if he determined upon emigrating, and many other minor considerations, would very probably be sufficient to deter him from leaving his own country or investing in foreign enterprises. The obstacles which have hitherto to a large extent prevented the export of capital are gradually becoming less powerful. As intelligence is more widely diffused, and the means of locomotion and communication are improved, the export of capital will in all probability steadily increase. In many parts of the Continent there are a great number of manufactures which are carried on by Englishmen with English capital. A large firm of stocking manufacturers at Nottingham have a branch of their business established in Saxony. If by a strike their workmen in England should succeed in getting such wages as to reduce the profits of the Nottingham trade below those realised in Saxony, the heads of the firm would no doubt take every opportunity of reducing the Nottingham business and increasing the manufacture of stockings in Saxony. In other words, there would be an export of fixed and circulating capital from England to Saxony. Such a phenomenon as a manufacturer carrying on his business in a foreign country was almost unknown a century ago, but it will in all probability become more and more common until the rate of profit realised in different countries is more nearly similar than it now is.

The three great divisions into which wealth is divided have now been investigated ; this section cannot, however, be brought to a close without explaining the effect of trades' unions, strikes, and co-operation upon wages and profits. This explanation will form the subject of the following chapter.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER III. *The Profits of Capital.*

1. What is the real nature of the profits of capital?
2. Shew by an example that profits are just and should be perpetual.
3. Of what three elements are the profits of capital composed?
4. What is the interest on capital, and how can the rate of interest in any country at any particular time be ascertained?
5. Why does the rate of profit vary in different trades?
6. Explain the effect of insecurity of property upon profits.
7. Is the rate of interest variable in the same country and at the same time?
8. Why does the rate of interest decline as population increases?
9. Give an illustration shewing that the rate of interest declines as the margin of cultivation descends.
10. It is sometimes said that profits depend on the rate of wages ; explain why this is inaccurate, and state on what profits really depend.
11. Do high prices necessarily denote large profits?
12. Give an example shewing that higher prices are sometimes accompanied by a decline in the rate of profit.
13. On what three variables does the cost of labour to the capitalist depend?
14. In what two ways does a reduction of the rate of

interest in any particular country tend to decrease the national capital?

15. Explain the effect of such a decrease on the condition of the labouring classes.

16. What therefore is the effect of the export of capital upon profits?

17. Why does competition act more slowly between different countries than between different trades in the same country?

18. Why is the export of capital likely to increase?

1. How can the fact be accounted for that the profits of a speculator on the stock exchange are larger than the profits of farming?

2. Is usury wicked? Were the laws regulating the rate of profit any good?

3. What effect has the export of English capital on the rate of profit in England?

4. Suppose the whole labouring population of the world by a combination succeeded in obtaining wages so large that capital was deprived of any share of the wealth it assisted to produce; what effect would this have on production, and on the welfare of the entire community?

5. Shew that a high rate of profit sometimes indicates that a country is in a satisfactory condition, and sometimes the reverse. Illustrate this by the United States and Mexico.

CHAPTER IV. *On Trades' Unions, Strikes, and Co-operative Societies.*

The Functions of a Trade's Union explained. A Trade's Union is a society formed by the workmen engaged in any particular trade; this society generally fulfils the double purpose of a benefit club and an organization for protecting the interests of the workmen by obtaining for them the highest possible rate of wages. The utility of trades' unions as benefit clubs is undeniable. Each member of a trade's union is compelled by the rules of his society to contribute a certain weekly sum to its funds. In the case of illness or loss of work he obtains assistance from these funds, and in the case of his death his family receives a certain sum of money from the same source. In point of fact a trade's union is an assurance company. The assistance which trades' unions render to workmen is so considerable, that no members of such unions as the Amalgamated Carpenters and Joiners', or the Amalgamated Engineers'[1], are ever known to be in receipt of parish relief.

The other function of a trade's union, namely, that of protecting the interests of workmen by obtaining for them the highest possible rate of wages, is that by which unionism is best known, and it is this which has made it so extremely unpopular with the capitalist classes. For though unions are not necessarily connected with strikes, a strike could not be successfully carried on without some such organization as a trade's union supplies.

Strikes. Notwithstanding the loss which workmen and employers have frequently suffered in consequence of strikes, few would now assert that workmen have not the right to join an association for the protection of what they believe to be their interests. Let us inquire what a strike really is. It is neither more nor less than a refusal on the part of workmen to sell their labour on the terms offered by those who desire to buy it. No one thinks a corn merchant or any other trader is culpable if he refuses to sell his goods at the price offered by his customers. If it be justifiable for a merchant to refuse the terms offered by those who wish to buy his commodities, it cannot be wrong for a workman to do the same; and if it be right for one man to refuse to work on the terms offered by his employer, it cannot be wrong for ten, a hundred, or a thousand men, to do the same. The conduct of workmen in striking for higher wages, or to resist a reduction, may be either prudent or imprudent, but it can never deserve censure as morally wrong. "Every one has a right to do all that he wills, provided he infringes not the equal freedom of any other person." If this moral law had always been observed by trades' unionists they would have deprived their enemies of all semblance of an argument against the right of combination. This law is constantly violated by all classes of the community, and workmen have not herein shewn themselves superior to the rest of humanity. They have not generally been content with the right of combination, but they have used force and violence to compel those workmen to join their societies, who would otherwise have been unwilling to become members of trades' unions. Constant annoyances, bodily violence, and even murder, are weapons which trades' unionists have not scorned to employ in order to prevent the competition of non-unionist workmen and workwomen. Such conduct deserves the strongest censure, and those who commit or sanction it are deserving of the severest punishment, but it does not touch the right of freedom of combination, which is all that rational upholders of trades' unions contend for. The fact that some men abuse the power which this right confers, affords no reason why all should be deprived of it.

---

[1] To give an idea of the importance of some of these societies it may be stated that the Amalgamated Carpenters and Joiners' Union has 190 branches, 8261 members, and an income of £10,000 a year. The Amalgamated Engineers' has 308 branches, 33,600 members, an income of £87,000 a year, and a reserve fund of £140,000. The Ironfounders' has 107 branches, 11,121 members, an income of nearly £30,000 a year, and a reserve fund of £28,000.

Some of the means employed by Unionists to obtain high wages explained. It has been said that the object of a trade's union is to obtain for its members the highest possible rate of wages. Although trades' unionists are often accused of setting at defiance every principle of political economy, they are good enough economists to know that the rate of wages depends on the proportion between the sum paid as wages and the number of those between whom this sum is distributed. It is true that they do not generally apply this important principle to the whole of the wages-receiving class, but they do, as unionists, apply it to the particular trade in which they happen to be employed. Many of the rules of trades' unions are, therefore, designed with the purpose of reducing or restricting the number of workmen employed in the trade. For instance, no shipwright can become a member of a union who has not served a seven years' apprenticeship; and no employer can engage a shipwright who cannot produce the indentures of his apprenticeship, because, if he did so, all the unionist workmen in his employment would strike. Again, in the hat trade, no master workman may have more than two apprentices at the same time. A practical restriction is also placed upon the number of bricklayers, because no master mason (as the first-class workman is called) will do any work whatever, unless a labourer is also employed to work under him.

A comparison of the restrictive Rules of Trades' Unions with the Etiquette of the Learned Professions. It is curious to observe that the rules of trades' unions just quoted have a remarkably exact parallel in the rules prevailing in the learned professions of medicine and the law. No shipwright will work in the same yard with a man who cannot produce the indentures of his apprenticeship. No doctor will meet in consultation one who has not received the degree of some recognised licensing body. All the licensing bodies in England refuse to admit women to their degrees, and the competition in the medical profession is by this means restricted. There have frequently been strikes against the admittance of women into certain trades, such as china-painting, carpet-weaving, etc., but the trades' unions in these branches of industry are less perfectly organised than in the medical profession, and the exclusion of the competition of women has not been so complete. No hatter may have more than two apprentices at the same time. No solicitor may have more than two pupils in his office at the same time. No master mason will work without an inferior under him. No Queen's Counsel will go into court without a junior barrister with him. This curious resemblance is not quoted in defence of the restrictive rules of trades' unions, but merely to shew that the learned and the unlearned have resorted to the same means for protecting the interests of their own profession or trade. No doubt both believe that these restrictions are good for themselves in particular and for the community in general. But if the restrictions are unjustifiable in the one instance, they must be so in the other.

There are Combinations amongst Employers as well as amongst Workmen. There are trades' unions in a great many businesses and professions which are called by other names. Some of the opponents of unionism overlook the fact that combinations are formed by the employers as well as by the employed. The iron-masters, for instance, have their quarterly meetings at which they agree upon the wages to be offered for particular sorts of work during the ensuing three months. When they resolve upon a reduction of wages, they agree that the alteration shall be simultaneous throughout the whole district; just as workmen, in any trade, agree to strike work on a particular day, when they are contending for higher wages. Many instances of trades' unionism may be found in the exclusion of women from the great majority of trades and professions, for which they possess no natural disqualifications.

Trade Combinations imply hostility: while this remains strikes and lock-outs will continue to occur. The combinations existing among employers are justifiable on exactly the same grounds as the combinations of workmen. The hostility which such combinations imply may be deplorable, it certainly leads to much misery and pecuniary loss; but while the hostility remains no good can be done by attacking the right of combination. Trades' unions and associations of employers would not exist in their present form, unless there were an antagonism of interest between workmen and their employers. Those, therefore, who most deplore the frequency of strikes, and the misery and heartburnings they produce, should endeavour to remove the antagonism of interest between employers and employed, of which strikes and lock-outs are only the outward and visible signs. A "lock-out" is really a strike of the masters. The men make some demand for shorter hours or for higher wages, which the employers refuse to grant. The men persisting in their demand, the employers throughout the district discharge all their workmen. Their gates are closed; and production is entirely suspended, until one or other of the parties gives way, or until some compromise is agreed to by both.

Co-operation. Many schemes have been of late propounded, with the view of removing the present antagonism between capital and labour, by making employers and employed feel that their interests are in the main identical. The fundamental principle of all these schemes is that workmen should have a direct pecuniary interest in the prosperity of the trade in which they are engaged; this interest is created by the workmen owning the whole or some part of the capital which their industry requires. Co-operative trading societies are those in which the workmen employed own the whole of the capital necessary for carrying on their business. In such cases it is evident that the antagonism between employers and employed ceases to exist, because both capital and labour are provided by the same individuals. There are several co-operative trading societies in Great Britain, but the most successful and consequently the best known of these institutions are in Paris. In the year 1852 seventeen masons, in Paris, resolved to carry on business with the aid of no other capital than that which they themselves could provide. They at first created a small capital by saving one-tenth of their daily earnings. With this small beginning they commenced business, and so successful were they, that in 1860 the society consisted of 107 members with a capital of £14,500. Many most important buildings in Paris have been built by this society. Every labourer employed in this society owns part of the capital. The ordinary wages are paid and the profits of the capital are distributed in the following manner.—two fifths are reserved to pay the annual dividend on the capital, and the remaining three fifths are distributed as a bonus upon labour. The amount of the bonus which each labourer receives is proportioned to the amount of work which he has done during the year. By this arrangement perfect identity of interest is established between capital and labour, and, at the same time, the earnings of each individual are proportionate to the amount of capital which he has in the concern, and upon the quantity of labour which he performs. The co-operative principle was applied with great success to agriculture, by the late Mr Gurdon, of Assington, Suffolk. About 40 years ago Mr Gurdon let some farms to an association of labourers; he advanced them the necessary capital, which they agreed to repay in a certain number of years. The experiment has proved entirely successful; the farms are in a high state of cultivation; Mr Gurdon's capital has long since been repaid, and the condition of the labourers has improved in the most striking manner. The labourers appoint from among their own body a committee of management, and those who are employed receive the ordinary agricultural wages, and at the end of the year the profits are divided amongst all who own shares.

Copartnership. In England a modification of co-operative principles has been carried out in several instances with great success. One of the best known of these copartnerships of industry was that which was started by the Messrs Briggs, of Methley near Leeds. These gentlemen had long been large colliery proprietors; they were so harassed by constant disputes with the miners, and had suffered so much pecuniary loss from the frequency of strikes, that their profits were very seriously reduced, and they were almost determined upon relinquishing their business. They however finally resolved upon trying, as a last resource, the effect of a partnership between capital and labour. They accordingly converted their business into a joint-stock company, the capital of which was £135,000, in 9000 shares of £15 each. The Messrs Briggs retained 6000 of these shares, and the remaining 3000 shares were offered to the men employed in the mines. These shares were quickly taken up, and thus a workman, even if he owned but one share, was virtually a partner in the concern. The company is managed by directors, by whom all the shareholders are represented, the workmen appointing one of their own body. When the profits on capital exceed ten per cent., it has been agreed that half the surplus should be distributed as a bonus upon labour, each workman receiving a sum proportionate to the wages he has earned during the previous year. This scheme worked with great success for nearly ten years; during a time when disputes between employers and employed in the surrounding district were bitter, when strikes were frequent and heavy losses were being made, the business of the Messrs Briggs was most prosperous, and the relations between them and their men were harmonious and friendly. It has, however, unfortunately happened that the principle of copartnership which weathered the storm of adverse times and slack trade, was not proof against the trial of a very large and sudden increase in the profits and wages in the coal trade. In the years 1871 and 1872, the degree of prosperity in the coal trade was quite unprecedented. Wages and profits were almost doubled. Under these circumstances a dispute arose at Methley on the manner and the proportion in which these greatly increased profits should be distributed between capital and labour; and the dispute resulted in the abandonment of the copartnership principle.

Although the experiment tried at Methley has been abandoned, it should be remembered that the circumstances under which it was given up were very exceptional. Copartnership has been adopted with uninterrupted success in several other departments of industry; for example, by the Messrs Crossley in their large carpet manufactory at Halifax, and by the late Lord George Manners on a farm which he cultivated near Newmarket.

The advantages of co-operation and copartnership may be divided into two classes. In the first place, strikes are avoided, and consequently great pecuniary loss is prevented. In the second place, the efficiency of labour is greatly increased, and consequently more wealth is produced. A workman too often has the feeling that it makes no difference to him whether he is industrious or idle, careless or careful of his employer's property. He and his employer look upon each other as natural enemies, one of whom tries to do as little work and get as much wages as possible, and the other tries to give as little wages and to get as much work as possible. In such a condition of things overlookers have to be engaged by the employer, to see that the workmen fulfil their share of the bargain; but however much they are overlooked average men will never work with the best energy they can give, unless they feel that they themselves are directly benefited by their own labour. The stimulus which copartnership gives to labour is too often overlooked. Every capitalist who has given copartnership a fair trial in his own business, is always ready to admit that it is most profitable in a pecuniary sense. The bonus distributed among the workmen does not represent so much taken away from the employer's profits; it represents part of the pecuniary value of the increased efficiency of labour.

We are constantly assured that strikes have imperilled and still threaten to destroy the commercial greatness of England. Strikes can never be prevented by discouraging trades' unions by adverse legislation. That plan has been tried for half a century, and strikes have become more and more frequent. Strikes are the result of the antagonism between capital and labour. Remove the antagonism, and strikes will die a natural death.

Boards of Arbitration. In some industries, especially in the lace and hosiery trades of Nottingham, the establishment of boards of arbitration has been most successful in preventing strikes. These boards are composed of an equal number of workmen and employers; they meet every month, and all disputes between masters and men are submitted to the arbitration of the boards. Nothing can be more beneficial than the operation of these boards when once a dispute has arisen; and by promoting friendly intercourse between employers and employed, they may have some influence in preventing disputes; but it must be borne in mind that they deal with the symptom—the strike, and not with its cause—the antagonism of interest. They cannot therefore be regarded as complete and efficient remedies for strikes.

Co-operative Stores. Some misapprehension may arise by confusing co-operation with the so-called "co-operative" stores which have lately become so popular in London and other large towns. The real nature of co-operation is an union between capital and labour. In such institutions as the Civil Service Store in the Haymarket, there is not necessarily any connection between capital and labour. It is a joint-stock company, the shares of which are owned, for the most part, by those who do not contribute by their labour to the success of the store. The shopmen and superintendents may own shares, but it is not an essential part of the undertaking that they should do so. A co-operative store relies for its success, not on an union of capital and labour, but mainly upon the ready-money principle. The prices of commodities sold in a co-operative store are less than those charged in an ordinary shop, because no bad debts are made, no expensive advertising need be resorted to, no costly shop-fronts need be kept up, and the cost of carriage of goods sold is not borne by the proprietors of the business. There is no reason, except the difficulty of overcoming the prejudice against anything new, why nearly all tradesmen should not conduct their businesses on the same principles as a co-operative store. The oldest and most celebrated of co-operative stores is that of the Rochdale Pioneers In this society the ready-money principle is strictly adhered to, and the goods are sold at the ordinary retail prices. The accounts are made up quarterly, and the profits are divided in the following manner; five per cent per annum is allowed as interest on the shareholders' capital, and the remainder is divided among the purchasers, each customer receiving an amount proportionate to the sum which he has expended in purchasing commodities at the store. The Rochdale Pioneers' Society, which was started by workmen, and began in 1844 with sufficient capital only to buy one chest of tea and a hogshead of sugar, now does a business of £250,000 a year. There can therefore be no doubt that, when skilfully managed, co-operative stores are capable of achieving very striking financial success.

The advantages which co-operative stores afford to their customers are undoubted. It is therefore probable that the principle of ready-money payments, the main cause of the success of co-operative stores, will, in time, become general in many branches of trade.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER IV. *Trades' Unions, Strikes, and Co-operative Societies.*

1. What is a trade's union?
2. What two functions does a trade's union usually fulfil?
3. Why are trades' unions unpopular with the capitalist classes?
4. What is the connection between trades' unions and strikes?
5. What is a strike?
6. Can it be shewn that men have no right to strike?
7. In what respect has the conduct of trades' unionists frequently been blameworthy?
8. Explain some of the rules by means of which trades' unionists have endeavoured to raise the wages given in their own employments.

9. Describe the similarity between the rules of trades' unions and the etiquette of the medical and legal professions.

10. Give an instance of the combination of employers, and snew that their right to combine for the protection of their interests is as incontestable as that of their employés.

11. Shew that no good can be done by attacking the right of combination.

12. What is the real cause of strikes and lock-outs?

13. How can this cause be removed?

14. Describe co-operation, and give an example of its successful working.

15. What is copartnership? Give an illustration.

16 Do copartnerships involve any pecuniary sacrifice on the part of the employers?

17. What are the special advantages of copartnership?

18. What is a co-operative store? Upon what principle is it based?

19. Why can lower prices be charged in a co-operative store than in an ordinary shop?

20. Give a brief account of the Rochdale Pioneers' store.

---

1. Write an exercise describing the advantages which workmen obtain from combination, and point out that in driving a bargain with their employer it is only by means of combination that they can place themselves in a position fully to protect their own interests.

2. If you were a member of a trade's union, and a strike were resolved upon, would you advise that the strike should be commenced when trade was active or when it was dull?

3. Do you think co operative stores do harm to the interests of the community because they injure the retail grocers and other tradesmen? And if not, why not?

SECTION IV.

On Foreign Commerce, Credit, and Taxation.

THIS section comprises chapters on Foreign Commerce; Credit and its influence on prices; and Taxation. It will perhaps appear that foreign commerce and credit should have been explained in the section headed "The Exchange of Wealth." It however seems that in a short and elementary treatise there are many advantages in separating the subjects usually comprised under the head "Exchange of Wealth." A knowledge of the meaning of value and price, of the causes which regulate the prices of commodities, and of the true nature of money, is essential to a right understanding of the causes which determine the respective amounts of rent, wages and profits. At the same time the subjects of foreign commerce and credit, if introduced prior to the consideration of the distribution of wealth, might have wearied and perplexed the beginner. These subjects have therefore been reserved for the 4th and last section.

CHAPTER I. *On Foreign Commerce.*

A development of Foreign Commerce ensures division of labour. The great advantage derived from foreign commerce is that which is obtained by division of labour. If countries trade freely with each other, the natural consequence is that each nation gradually increases the production of those commodities for the manufacture of which circumstances have specially adapted it ; at the same time it decreases the manufacture of those commodities which it has no particular facilities for producing. In this way the cost of production is diminished, and capital and labour work with their maximum efficiency. Take an example : France has great natural advantages for the manufacture of wine ; her climate and the habits of her people cause the cultivation of the vine to be carried on with great success. Such countries as France, therefore, produce not only sufficient wine to supply their own wants, but also enough to satisfy the demand of countries like England, the climate of which is unsuited to the cultivation of the vine. The advantage of foreign trade is that we get from foreign countries either what we could not produce at all for ourselves ; or else we get commodities in exchange for a smaller expenditure of labour and capital than it would cost us to produce them ourselves.

Protection is disastrous to the general interests of the Community. The West Indies, and some of the Southern States of the American Union, have special advantages for the cultivation of sugar. Were foreign commerce unrestricted these countries would probably grow sugar for the whole of Europe. In France, however, the duty on imported sugar is so heavy as to prevent its consumption. This duty is levied with the view of "protecting" the home industry. The French protectionist would say, "There is a large class of industrious people in France employed in making beet-root sugar. The cost of producing this sugar is greater than the cost of producing sugar in the West Indies from the sugar-cane. If the West Indian sugar were freely imported into this country, it would be sold for a smaller price than would recompense the producers of the beet-root sugar. It is therefore expedient to levy so large a duty upon the West Indian sugar, as would raise its price above that of the home-grown sugar, and thus effectually prevent its importation. By this means, the industry of France will be encouraged and the interest of the beet-root sugar-growers will be protected." Such an argument may at first sight appear plausible, but it quite overlooks the fact previously demonstrated, that a demand for commodities is not a demand for labour. If the sugar-growers of France were undersold by the sugar-growers of the West Indies, the former might for a time suffer pecuniary loss; but the ultimate result would be that they would gradually withdraw their labour and capital from a comparatively unremunerative trade, and employ them in some other industry, such as the cultivation of the vine, for which France possesses exceptional advantages. Thus there is no loss, but a transfer of capital and labour from a comparatively unremunerative employment to one in which they would work with greatly increased efficiency. In such a case, the total production of wealth is increased, and the national capital consequently augmented.

The effect of Protection on Wages. But there is still another view of the matter. In the argument which we imagined a French protectionist would use to justify the prohibitive duty on imported sugar, the interest of one class was entirely overlooked; this class is one for which protectionists have usually no consideration whatever. They busy themselves much in protecting the producers of commodities, but they never consider the consumers of commodities. To return to the illustration of the sugar-growers. Sugar is so universally used as to be almost a necessary of life. Any circumstance which reduces the price of sugar tends to increase the real reward of the labourer, and confers a direct benefit upon thousands of people. If any necessary of life is cheapened one of two things must occur, either the cost of production is decreased, or the real reward of the labour is increased. If wages remain the same, after the price of a necessary is decreased, the real reward of the labourer is augmented, because his money-wages will exchange for a larger quantity of commodities. If, on the other hand, wages are decreased in proportion to the increased cheapness of a necessary, the real reward of the labourer remains the same, whilst the cost of production is decreased. It is therefore evident that the benefits attending a decrease in the price of any of the necessaries of life are much more general in their operation than the supposed benefit which is conferred upon producers by protecting them against foreign competition. A decrease in the price of a commodity also leads to an increased accumulation of capital; for the expenditure of consumers being reduced they have greater opportunity of saving, and a larger amount of wealth is consequently employed as capital. In striving to protect the producers of a commodity, protectionists thus inflict a much deeper injury upon the whole community than at first sight appears.

An illustration of the effect of a bounty for the encouragement of Native Industry. At the present time hardly any fine white sugar is made in England; the English consumers are supplied almost entirely from France. The reason of this is not that French sugar is better, or, naturally, cheaper than what was formerly manufactured in England.* It can, however, be sold at a cheaper rate because the French government give what virtually amounts to a bounty on all the sugar exported from France. This bounty enables the French sugar refiners to undersell their English competitors, and consequently nearly all the large sugar refineries which used to exist on the Clyde and at Bristol have been shut up, and the labour and capital which they employed are being transferred to other industries. It is thus seen that no *permanent* injury is inflicted on English industry by the policy of the French government; but that the simple result of the protection they afford to their home industry is that the whole French nation is taxed in order to enable the whole English nation to obtain sugar at less than cost price.

The arguments of Protectionists applied to the introduction of Steam-carriage. The plea of protection might have been urged with great force by the owners and drivers of stage-coaches at the time of the introduction of railway travelling: they might have said that these new-fangled railroads would cause many hundreds of people to be thrown out of employment; that coach-proprietors and the owners of roadside inns would be ruined, that the national character would deteriorate, and that the race of horses would in a few years become extinct. All this very possibly was said, but with no avail The coach-drivers and proprietors and the innkeepers were a very small body compared with the rest of the community; the good of the many was preferred to the profit of the few; and a wonderful development of commerce and other innumerable advantages derived from railway travelling have resulted.

The Candlemakers' Petition. M. Bastiat, in the following witty sketch, has placed in strong relief the absurdity of protection.

"THE CANDLEMAKERS' PETITION[1].

"Petition of the Manufacturers of Candles, Waxlights, Lamps, Candlesticks, Street-lamps, Snuffers, Extinguishers, and of the producers of Oil, Tallow, Resin, Alcohol, and generally of everything connected with Lighting.

---

[1] Many paragraphs of this petition have been omitted; but it is hoped that nothing has been left out which is essential to the line of argument adopted.

"*To Messieurs the Members of the Chamber of Deputies.*

"GENTLEMEN,

"We are suffering from the intolerable competition of a foreign rival, placed, it would seem, in a condition so far superior to ours for the production of light, that he absolutely *inundates* our *national market* with it at a price fabulously reduced. The moment he shews himself our trade leaves us—all consumers apply to him; and a branch of native industry, having countless ramifications, is all at once rendered completely stagnant. This rival, who is no other than the Sun, wages war to the knife against us, and we suspect that he has been raised up by *perfidious Albion;* inasmuch as he displays towards that haughty island a circumspection with which he dispenses in our case.

"What we pray for is, that it may please you to pass a law ordering the shutting up of all Windows, Skylights, Dormer-windows, Outside and Inside Shutters, Curtains, Blinds, Bull's-eyes; in a word of all Openings, Holes, Chinks, Clefts, and Fissures, by or through which the light of the Sun has been allowed to enter houses, to the prejudice of the meritorious manufactures with which we flatter ourselves we have accommodated our country,—a country which, in gratitude, ought not to abandon us now to a strife so unequal.

"We urge the following reasons in support of our request. First: if you shut up as much as possible all access to natural light, and create a demand for artificial light, which of our French manufactures will not be encouraged by it?

"If more tallow is consumed, then there must be more oxen and sheep; and consequently we shall behold the increase of artificial meadows, meat, wool, hides; and, above all, manure, which is the basis and foundation of all agricultural wealth.

"If more oil is consumed, then we shall have an extended cultivation of the poppy, of the olive, and of colewort. These rich and exhausting plants will come at a right time to enable us to avail ourselves of the increased fertility which the rearing of additional cattle will impart to our lands.

"Our heaths will be covered with resinous trees. Numerous swarms of bees will, on the mountains, gather perfumed treasures, now wasting their fragrance on the desert air, like the flowers from which they are derived. No branch of agriculture but will then exhibit a cheering development.

"The same remark applies to navigation. Thousands of vessels will proceed to the whale fishery, and in a short time we shall possess a navy capable of maintaining the honour of France, and gratifying the patriotic aspirations of your petitioners.

"But what shall we say of the manufacture of *articles de Paris?* Henceforth you will behold gildings, bronzes, crystals, in candlesticks, in lamps, in lustres, in candelabra, shining forth in spacious warerooms, compared with which those of the present day can be regarded but as mere shops.

"No poor *Resinier* from his heights on the sea-coast, no coal-miner from the depth of his sable gallery, but will rejoice in higher wages and increased prosperity.

"Only have the goodness to reflect, Gentlemen, and you will be convinced that there is perhaps no Frenchman, from the wealthy coal-master to the humblest vendor of lucifer matches, whose lot will not be ameliorated by the success of our Petition. If you urge that the light of the

Sun is a gratuitous gift of nature, and that to reject such gifts is to reject wealth itself, under pretence of encouraging the means of acquiring it, we would caution you against giving a death-blow to your own policy. Remember you have hitherto always repelled foreign products, because they approximate, more nearly than home products, to the character of gratuitous gifts. To comply with the exactions of other monopolists, you have only half a motive; and to refuse us, simply because we stand on a stronger vantage ground than others, would be to adopt the equation, + × + = − ; in other words, it would be to heap absurdity upon absurdity.

"Nature and human labour co-operate in various proportions (depending on countries and climates) in the production of commodities. The part which nature executes is always gratuitous; it is the part executed by human labour which constitutes value and is paid for. If a Lisbon orange sells for half the price of a Paris orange, it is because natural, and therefore gratuitous, heat does for the one what artificial, and consequently expensive, heat must do for the other. When an orange comes to us from Portugal, we may conclude that it is furnished in part gratuitously, in part for an onerous consideration; in other words, it comes to us half-price as compared with those of Paris.

"Now it is precisely the gratuitous half (pardon the word) which we contend should be excluded. You say, How can national labour sustain competition with foreign labour, when the former has all the work to do, and the latter only does one half, the Sun supplying the remainder? But if this half, being gratuitous, determines you to exclude competition, how should the whole, being gratuitous, induce you to admit competition? If you were consistent, you would, while excluding as hurtful to native industry, what is half gratuitous, exclude *a fortiori* and with double zeal, that which is altogether gratuitous. Once more, when products such as coal, iron, corn or textile fabrics are sent us from abroad, and we can acquire them with less labour than if we made them ourselves, the difference is a free gift conferred upon us. The gift is more or less considerable in proportion as the difference is more or less great.........It is as perfect and complete as it can be when the donor (like the Sun in furnishing us with light) asks us for nothing. The question, and we ask it formally, is this: Do you desire for our country the benefit of gratuitous consumption, or the pretended advantages of onerous production? Make your choice, but be logical; for as long as you exclude foreign fabrics, in proportion as their price approximates to *zero*, what inconsistency would it be to admit the light of the Sun, the price of which is already at *zero* during the entire day!"

Foreign trade will be advantageous to both countries only when the relative cost of the commodities exchanged is different in each country. Having now explained the general principles of Free Trade, and the advantages which nations derive from foreign commerce, let us inquire into the actual effect of the exchange of commodities between two such countries as France and England. In the first place, it must be borne in mind that no profit arises from the exchange, by two countries, of one commodity for another, unless the relative cost of the two commodities is different in the two countries. Both commodities may be cheaper in the one country than in the other, but they will not be exchanged unless their relative cost is different. For instance, gloves and spirits may both be cheaper in France than in England; it may, therefore appear evident that France will never send gloves to England in exchange for spirits; but suppose that in France four pairs of gloves are equal in value to a gallon of spirits, whilst in England four pairs of gloves will exchange for one gallon and a quarter of spirits. In this case a French glove merchant would gain a quarter of a gallon of spirits for every four pairs of gloves which he exchanged with England; and the exchange might accordingly take place with advantage to both countries. If, however, the relative value of gloves and spirits were the same in each country, no exchange of these commodities would take place, because the merchants conducting such an exchange would realise no profit by the transaction. If four pairs of gloves equal in value a gallon of spirits in France and in England, a French glove merchant would not seek to effect an exchange with an English spirit merchant, because he would not gain anything by so doing. It has now been proved that the relative cost of the commodities which are exchanged must be different in the two countries effecting the exchange. But the amount of difference has not yet been defined. The difference must be at least sufficient to cover the cost of conveying the commodity from the one country to the other and to leave a margin of extra profit to the exporter. For no merchant will undertake the trouble and risk of exporting a commodity to a foreign country, if the price realised by the exported commodity is such that his profit is no greater than he would have obtained by selling the commodity in his own country.

The terms of the exchange are regulated by an equalisation of Demand and Supply. The minimum difference in the relative value of the commodities has been defined; but the difference may be much more than sufficient to cover the cost of carriage and to leave a small margin of profit for the exporter. Suppose for instance that a ton of coal in France will exchange for a quarter of wheat, whilst in England at the same time a ton of coal will only exchange for one-third of a quarter of wheat. We may assume that the English coal merchant considers himself sufficiently recompensed if, in England, a ton of coal exchanges for one-third of a quarter of wheat; but hearing that in France he could get three times as much for his coal, he resolves upon exporting it to that country. The question now arises, Will he be able to secure the whole two-thirds of a quarter of wheat, as extra profit upon every ton of coals he sends to France? In answer to this question we refer to Section-II. in which it was shewn that the price of a commodity is adjusted by an equalisation of demand and supply. We have supposed that the English merchant sends coals to France and obtains wheat in exchange for it; by this transaction it is evident that the supply of foreign wheat in England is increased, and therefore the demand for home-grown wheat diminishes; for similar reasons the amount of coal sent to France is increased, and consequently the demand for French coal diminishes. Now it was shewn in Section II., when the theory of Value was explained, that if other things remained unaltered, an increase in the demand for a commodity causes an increase in its price; and that a reduction in the demand for a commodity decreases its price. In other words, the price of a commodity is adjusted by equalising the supply with the demand. It is evident therefore that the exchange between England and France of coal and wheat affects the price of these commodities in both countries. In England the price of coal is increased, because the demand is increased; and the price of wheat declines, because the supply is augmented. The opposite effect is produced in France; the price of coal declining, and that of wheat increasing. It is now evident that the exchange between the two countries will not be made on the same terms as were at first agreed upon. There will no longer be a difference of ⅔ of a quarter of wheat in the exchange power of coal in the two countries ; in England the exchange power of coal will have increased, in France it will have diminished ; and finally, if competition is quite unchecked, the difference in the price of coal and wheat in the two countries will only be sufficient to cover the cost of carriage from one country to the other, and to afford a reasonable remuneration to the capitalist for the risk and trouble which exportation entails. The price of a commodity, in so far as there is free competition among its producers, depends ultimately upon its cost of production. Cost of carriage is frequently an important element in the cost of production of imported commodities. When import and export duties are removed, the cost of carriage is the principal cause of the difference of price of the same commodity in different countries. This is rendered more clear if the exchange is supposed to take place between two places where legislative enactments do not attempt to check the free interchange of commodities. For instance, Lancashire produces cotton goods, whilst Lincolnshire grows a great quantity of wheat. The difference in the relative value of wheat and cotton cloth in Lincolnshire and Lancashire would be very considerable if these counties were prevented from exchanging their commodities for those produced in other localities. As it is, however, the difference in the price of wheat and cotton in Lancashire and Lincolnshire can never be greater than suffices to cover the expense of conveying these commodities from the one county to the other. In France, previous to the revolution, the protective spirit was so active that wheat could not be sent from one province to another in that country. The consequence was that the greatest variety of prices prevailed ; wheat being plentiful and cheap in one place, whilst at another, owing to a bad harvest, it was very scarce and extremely dear.

The manner in which the supply of an exported commodity

is equalised with the demand. It is not difficult to trace the manner in which the supply of an exported commodity is equalised to the demand, by an adjustment of the price. It has been assumed that an English merchant by sending coal to France and obtaining in exchange for each ton a quarter of wheat, realises an extremely high profit. It therefore follows that the English merchant will export as much coal to France as he can; other merchants will also do the same, in order to participate in the exceptionally high profits. In this way the supply of coal is very largely increased in France, and in order to be able to sell it the exporters are obliged to reduce its price; at the same time, owing to the reduction of the supply of coal in England, its price is raised in that country. Hence the inducement to export coal is checked in two ways. The value of coal is raised in England and depressed in France; merchants no longer obtain as much as ⅔ of a quarter of wheat more in France than in England; what they do obtain in exchange for their coal in France is ultimately only sufficient to pay the cost of carriage and to recompense them for their risk.

Reciprocity. A great deal of misapprehension exists respecting the advantage which a country obtains from foreign trade. It is said by some that there ought to be reciprocity of exchange: that, in fact, we should not consent to accept anything from a foreign country, unless that country will accept some of our manufactured commodities in return. Even the adherents of this theory would hardly like to carry it out consistently. We obtain large quantities of tea from China, for which the Chinese people demand an equivalent value of silver. They do not, as a rule, accept our merchandise in return for their tea: this may be a great mistake on the part of the Chinese, but they are the principal sufferers, and not we. The preachers of reciprocity would hardly venture to suggest that we should refuse to allow the importation of tea from China until the Chinese will accept our manufactured goods in exchange for it.

When there is an exchange between two countries, the profit of each country varies inversely with its demand for the imported goods. In the case of the exchange of commodities between two countries, the greatest profit is realised by that country whose demand for the imported commodity is the less urgent. Thus, in the case of exchange previously investigated, any increase in the demand for coal in France would cause the English importers of coal to obtain more favourable terms of exchange; the value of coal would rise, and the importers would obtain a larger quantity of goods in exchange for it. This increased value would not however be maintained, because it would attract a larger supply; if the value were permanently increased it would denote that the cost of production had increased, in consequence of the increased demand causing less productive mines to be worked.

It must be borne in mind that the direct benefits of foreign trade consist in increasing the productive powers of the world, by enabling each country to apply its capital and labour to those industries in which they will be most efficient. In so far as this is done commodities are produced with the least possible expenditure of capital and labour. On this point Mr Mill says, "There is much misconception in the common notion of what commerce does for a country. When commerce is spoken of as a source of national wealth, the imagination fixes itself upon the large fortunes acquired by merchants, rather than upon the saving of price to the consumers. But the gains of merchants when they enjoy no exclusive privilege are no greater than the profits obtained by the employment of capital in the country itself....Commerce is virtually a mode of cheapening production; and in all such cases the consumer is the person ultimately benefited; the dealer in the end is sure to get his profit, whether the buyer obtains much or little for his money."

Besides the economical advantages derived from foreign trade it also produces moral and intellectual effects of the greatest importance. It brings into contact with each other the inhabitants of all the nations of the world; it is the greatest of civilising agencies, and it is the principal guarantee for the maintenance of peace. By keeping up a constant communication between widely different nations, it enables each people, by comparing its own laws, institutions and manners with those of other countries, to profit by the example or to take warning by the fate of other nations. Commerce has also taught nations that they do not profit by each other's misfortunes, but that each country has a direct interest in the welfare and prosperity of every other.

The strongest case which the opponents of free frade have ever made, is the following:—If a nation engages in foreign trade the commodities which it exports will rise in value, whilst those which it imports will decrease in value. This is evident both from *a priori* reasoning and from experience. The exported commodities will become dearer because the demand for them is increased; the imported commodities become cheaper because their supply is increased. The principal exports of such a nation as America consist in the necessaries of life, such as wheat and other agricultural produce, in return for which it receives (say the protectionists) articles of luxury, such as rare wines and costly lace. Now it is urged that this foreign trade must be disadvantageous to the bulk of the population, because it increases the price of necessaries, and decreases only the price of luxuries. This argument does not touch the main advantage of foreign commerce; viz. such a division of labour, that each country produces those commodities for the manufacture of which it has peculiar and natural advantages. The result of protection in America is to withdraw a portion of her capital and labour from her most productive industries, in order to employ them in industries that are less productive. The argument cannot moreover be regarded as a fair statement of facts. The United States are at present still pursuing a policy of protection, and in no country in the world is the cost of living so heavy. Foreign articles, whether necessaries or luxuries, are mercilessly taxed; a fine of as much as 100 and 200 per cent. being levied on some of them. Such articles as boots, and foreign clothing of all kinds, are subject to heavy imposts; and at the same time the exportation of corn and breadstuffs to Europe is carried on on a large scale.

An example of the effect of protection in America. Mr Wells, the late Special Commissioner of the United States Revenue, issued a report in 1870 by no means favourable to the opponents of free trade. Mr Wells's views are the more striking because when he received the appointment of Commissioner of Revenue he was a strong protectionist, and he was led to change his opinions on the subject by the facts which came under his observation during his official experience. His report shewed that the tariffs imposed are so heavy as to be a most serious burden to the industry of the country. The following example shews the way in which these tariffs depress trade. Mr Wells states that "in 1869 an enterprising citizen of the North-west visited England for the purpose of contracting for an iron vessel suitable for the grain trade of the upper lakes. As foreign-built ships are not admitted on the American registry, it was proposed to take over the vessel in sections, simply to serve as a pattern, and at the same time it was intended to import skilled workmen, and to establish an iron shipbuilding yard in the vicinity of Chicago. But when the duties, varying from 38 to 66 per cent, on the various articles employed in the construction of the vessel came to be calculated, they were found to amount to so much that the project had to be abandoned. Thus Chicago and its neighbourhood are still without an iron shipbuilding yard." The whole population is taxed in the partially successful attempt to protect the interest of a few hundred American ironmasters. To such circumstances as that just narrated the commissioner attributes the decline in American shipping which has caused so much discussion in the States. Mr Wells says that in America the cost of living is increasing in a greater ratio than the rate of wages and salaries ; and he complains, not so much that comforts are curtailed, but that the power of saving is diminished. "The rich are becoming richer and the poor poorer." "Small accumulations of capital are stopped." It is perhaps not too much to assert that nothing but the extraordinary internal resources of America have enabled her so far to triumph over the self-imposed burdens on her industry. The facts just narrated shew that the protectionist policy of the United States does not arise from the desire to prevent an increase in the price of the necessaries of life. The necessity of relying upon foreign countries for our supplies of food has forced upon England the adoption of free trade. This necessity does not exist in America, and consequently the recognition of the advantages of free trade is delayed. The following extract from an American paper gives some idea of one way in which protection has increased the cost of living in the United States. "Taxes on an American when in his clothes—Hat, silk, 60 per cent.; ribbon, 60 per cent.; alpaca lining for brim, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent.; leather inside 35 per cent.; muslin lining 7¼ cents a square yard; glue, 20 per cent. Coat—cloth, 55 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* silk lining, 60 per cent.; alpaca used therein, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* buttons, if worsted, 20 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* worsted braids, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* velvet for collar, 60 per cent.; red worsted padding, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* hemp padding, 40 per cent. Pantaloons—cassimere, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* cotton used therein, 5 cents a square yard; hemp cloth for facing, 40 per cent.; metal buttons, 30 per cent. Vest—silk or satin, 60 per cent.; linen lining, 35 per cent.; silk buttons, 60 per cent. Braces, 35 per cent. Under shirt—if silk, 60 per cent.; if worsted, 50 cents a pound, and 35 per cent. *ad valorem;* if cotton, 35 per cent. Drawers, the same. Shirts—cotton, 5 cents a square yard; linen for the front, 35 per cent. Buttons, 35 per cent. Boots—raw hides, 10 per cent.; tanned leather, calfskin, 30 per cent.; if patent leather, 35 per cent.; soles, 35 per cent. Neckerchief—if silk, 60 per cent. Pocket-hankerchief—if silk, 60 per cent.; if linen, 35 per cent. Kid gloves—50 per cent. Pocket knife—35 per cent. Watch—25 per cent. Silk watch-chain—60 per cent."

Exports and Imports constantly tend to an equality. Mr Mill states this tendency thus: "The produce of a country exchanges for the produce of other countries at such values as are required in order that the whole of her exports may exactly pay for the whole of her imports." Or, as he elsewhere expresses it, "the exports and imports between two countries must in the aggregate pay for each other." It should here, however, be pointed out that though its imports are by far the most important part of a country's liabilities, yet it may besides have liabilities on account of dividends on foreign capital invested in it, &c. If there were no regular interchange of commodities between, for instance, France and England, the fact that French loans to the amount of many millions have been subscribed for, and are held in England, would necessitate an export either of ordinary merchandise or the precious metals from France to England. Hence, over and above the exports which France sends to England, equalling in value the English imports into France, France must send an equivalent for her debts to us. There is another respect in which one country may be indebted to another; when two countries exchange their respective productions, it is evident that the country which undertakes the carriage of the commodities backwards and forwards must receive an equivalent for this service. Speaking roughly, England does the carrying trade of the world; and therefore all nations with whom England trades are indebted to her for the carriage both of their exports and imports. Hence England's imports always exceed her exports, and would continue to do so, even if no foreign loans were held in England. In order to make this quite clear, we will imagine that a farmer living at Cromer wishes to exchange £20 worth of wheat for £20 worth of furniture belonging to a furniture broker at Norwich. It is arranged that the farmer sends his wheat by road from Cromer to Norwich, and that his wagons and horses are to bring back the furniture. In this case we will imagine that the carriage of the wheat and the furniture costs the farmer £2 He therefore says to the broker, "I am not going to be put to this expense and trouble without getting anything in exchange." Perhaps the broker then offers to give him £1 worth more furniture. "It will be all right then," he says; "you will get £21 worth of furniture, and you will give me £20 worth of wheat and pay the cost of carriage. That way we shall each pay half the cost of carriage." But the farmer may say, "No; by the time my wheat reaches you it has cost me £21, you ought therefore to give me £21 worth of furniture and deliver it to me at your own expense." If the farmer is a hard bargainer he will succeed in making good this demand; and he will obtain £22 worth of furniture in exchange for his £20 worth of wheat. That is to say his imports will exceed his exports by 10 per cent. In the same way a country which performs the carrying trade of exports and imports, will be indemnified for this service by receiving imports of a greater value than the exports which she gives in exchange. The imports of England have in some years exceeded her exports by £100,000,000. The average excess of the value of our imports over our exports for the six years ending with 1874 was over £56,000,000. This excess must be regarded partly as the liquidation of cost of carriage, and partly as the interest due to the English holders of foreign securities. The point, therefore, at which the foreign trade of a country reaches equilibrium, is not that at which the exports and imports are equal, but that at which the exports, whatever these consist of, suffice to discharge all its liabilities. The presence of counteracting circumstances does not, however, falsify the proposition originally laid down, that the exports and imports of a country *tend* to an equality. The following example will shew the manner in which this tendency is exerted. Let it be supposed that the whole foreign trade of England is carried on with France, and that in a given year the exports of England to France are considerably exceeded by the imports to England from France. In such a case as this England will be, as it were, in debt to France, and this debt will have to be defrayed by an export of money from England to France;

the supply of money will in this way be increased in France and decreased in England. Now it was shewn in Chapter IV., Section II., that the value of money is regulated in the same way as the value of other commodities; viz. by an equalisation of the demand with the supply. In France, therefore, owing to the importation of specie, the value of money will decline and prices will rise; whilst in England, owing to the exportation of specie, the value of money will increase and prices will decline. We will now trace the effect of the alteration in the value of money upon the two countries. The high prices realised in France will attract an increased exportation of commodities to that country from England. English merchants will prefer selling their commodities in France to selling them in England, because they will obtain a higher price in the former country than in the latter. For the same reasons, French merchants will prefer selling their goods in their own country to exporting them to England. In this way the exports of England to France will be increased, whilst her imports from France are diminished, and the position of equality between her exports and imports is restored. It may perhaps be objected to this statement that the exports of England to China are always greatly exceeded by our imports from China. The Chinese impede the importation of our merchandise, and demand silver in exchange for their exports. But it may be pointed out that we do not export gold and silver coin to China, but bullion, which is exported as an ordinary article of commerce; our large annual export of silver to China does not therefore directly affect the prices of commodities in this country, because it does not reduce the currency. The outpouring of bullion to the East has probably been very influential in checking the decline in the value of gold which it was predicted the vast discoveries in Australia and California would produce.

The meaning explained of such expressions as "balance of trade," "unfavourable exchange." In the days of the mercantile system it was thought a serious calamity to a country if a part of its exports consisted of coin or bullion. A country was in fact considered to have suffered a loss, from foreign trade, exactly equivalent to the value of the coin or bullion she exported. When a part of a nation's imports had to be paid for in gold or silver "the balance of trade" was said to be against that nation, and the exchange which she had effected was termed "unfavourable." The experience of the present century has exposed the fallacy and confusion of thought of such reasoning. Gold is now exported from the countries which produce it as an ordinary article of commerce; and the rapidity of the growth and the prosperity of Australia and California are notorious, and have been proportionate to the degree in which they have parted with their gold in exchange for the commodities produced by other countries. To consider that a country loses an amount exactly equivalent to the quantity of gold and silver she exports, is the same as thinking that every one who buys a penny roll loses a pennyworth by the transaction.

The following chapter on Credit will explain the manner in which foreign exchanges are conducted, without involving a constant export and import of the precious metals.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER I. *On Foreign Commerce.*

1. What is the great advantage derived from foreign trade?
2. Give examples of this advantage.

3. What is meant by Protection, and how do protectionists justify their interference with foreign commerce?

4. What would follow if protection were withdrawn from those industries which could not survive foreign competition?

5. When a native industry would cease to exist unless it were protected from foreign competition, is loss or gain inflicted on the nation at large by protecting it?

6. What large class does the protectionist quite overlook?

7. Describe the effect produced on wages by the cheapening of any of the necessaries of life.

8. What effect is produced on the accumulation of capital by decreasing cost of production?

9. Apply the arguments of protectionists to the introduction of railway travelling.

10. Give a summary of the arguments contained in the Candlemakers' petition.

11. Under what conditions will an exchange of commodities be advantageous to both countries effecting such an exchange?

12. What must be the minimum difference in the relative value of the commodities exchanged?

13. When the difference exceeds this minimum, how are the terms of the exchange determined?

14. How does foreign commerce affect the prices of exports and imports?

15. If foreign commerce were quite unchecked, what circumstances would still cause the prices of some commodities to be different in different countries?

16. To what excess was the protective spirit carried in France before the revolution?

17. Shew the manner in which the demand and supply of a foreign commodity are equalised.

18. What is "reciprocity"? Give an illustration of its impracticability in certain cases.

19. What determines the amount of profit realised by each of two countries effecting an exchange of commodities?

20. Who reaps the principal advantage from foreign trade?

21. What is the strongest case which has ever been put forward by protectionists?

22. What main advantage of free trade does this argument disregard?

23. Is this argument supported by facts?

24. Shew, by an example, the manner in which protective tariffs depress industry.

25. What effect is produced on the whole population of the United States by the increasing cost of living? Quote the authority for these statements.

26. What is probably the reason why England has recognised the advantages of free trade before America?

27. Describe the tendency constantly in operation to produce an equality between the exports and imports of a country; and mention some of the circumstances which counteract this tendency.

28. Compare the effect of an export of coin with that of an export of bullion.

29. What is meant by "balance of trade" and "unfavourable exchange"?

30. Illustrate the absurdity of supposing that a country loses an amount exactly equal to the quantity of gold and silver she exports.

1. In England there are taxes on tea, tobacco, and other imports; are these in any sense protective?

2. If there were in a village a one-armed cobbler, who made boots rather worse and much dearer than they could be made elsewhere, and if the authorities of the

village, in order to encourage native industry, levied a tax on all boots not made by him, would not this be in accordance with protectionist principles? Explain the consequences to the general well-being of the village.

3. Where in America should you say the free-trade party was the strongest, in the corn-growing states of the West, or in the manufacturing districts? And give your reasons.

4 Why is agriculture more profitable than manufactures in such a country as Australia?

5. Trace out the results that would ensue if a country possessing rich gold fields were entirely debarred from purchasing the products of other countries.

CHAPTER II. *Credit and its Influence on Prices.*

Definition of Credit. Credit is a power to borrow. If the credit of an individual is good, it is because there is general confidence in his ability to pay, and therefore he can borrow at a low rate of interest. If the credit of an individual is bad, he is not able to borrow except at a high rate of interest, because his ability to pay is doubted. The credit of different people in the same age and country can be accurately measured by the rate of interest which they pay for borrowing. When it is said in the City article of the *Times* that the rate of interest is "2¾ for the *best* three months' bills," it means that 2¾ per cent. per annum is paid for a loan by those in whose ability to pay there is perfect confidence; a higher rate of interest is paid at the same time by those whose ability to pay is less undoubted. This remark does not apply unreservedly to the credit of nations. "Ability to pay" of course produces its effect upon the credit of nations as well as upon that of individuals. The credit of Turkey and Spain is exceedingly bad. Turkish bonds for many years paid nearly 12 per cent.; in the autumn of 1875 the government of Turkey announced its bankruptcy by telling its creditors that only half the interest due to them would be paid in gold, and even this half has not been forthcoming; some descriptions of Turkish stock are now at a price, which, if they pay at all, will pay 30 per cent, and Spanish bonds pay about 16 per cent., whilst English funds pay only 3¼ per cent. But there is frequently a great difference between the rate of interest prevailing in two countries which does not indicate a corresponding difference in their ability to pay. It has previously been explained that the rate of interest is not only affected by the security of property and the amount of risk incurred by the lender, but also by the position of the margin of cultivation. Hence it is not fair to infer that the credit of England is twice as good as that of America because an English government stock pays 3 per cent whilst American government stock is issued at 6 per cent. A great part of this difference is accounted for by the different position of the margin of cultivation in the two countries. In England money can be borrowed on a mortgage, that is where land is given as a security, at 4½ per cent., whilst in America money cannot be raised on a mortgage for less than 7 per cent. The credit of a nation cannot therefore be accurately measured by the rate of interest which it pays for loans. Although confidence in a country's "Ability to pay" always produces its effect on the rate of interest, yet different rates of interest prevail in different countries whose financial prospects are equally sound, owing to the different position, in the scale of productiveness, of the margin of cultivation

The expression "Credit is Capital" is meaningless. It is sometimes asserted that "credit is capital." A little consideration of the meaning of words shews that this expression is nonsensical. Credit has already been defined as "the power to borrow," and it has frequently been explained that capital is that part of wealth which is set aside to assist future production; it supports the labourers and furnishes the tools, materials, and shelter that their work requires. Now it is evident that a power to borrow can do none of these things. Credit will not feed and clothe labourers, nor can it furnish the implements of their industry. The power to borrow, if exerted, will procure capital, just as muscular strength will, if exerted, enable a man to carry a sack of wheat; but it is as foolish to say that credit is capital as it would be to say that a man's strength is a sack of wheat.

Banks. The real service which credit performs is that it enables an increased quantity of the wealth of a country to be used productively as capital. It encourages the productive employment of wealth. Scarcely any one, for instance, retains a considerable sum of money in his own keeping; people keep just sufficient money to pay their daily personal expenses; all their money above this amount is generally deposited in a bank, and is there used for productive purposes. Suppose, for instance, that Mr *A.* has an income of £1000. He deposits the whole of his yearly income in a bank, drawing it out in small sums as occasion requires. In the meantime the banker is employing a considerable part of this deposit as capital, experience having shewn that a bank need never keep in the form of money more than one-third of the sums deposited with it. Mr *A.* himself would never have been able to employ any part of his income as capital, but the banker, by accumulating a large quantity of these small capitals, is able, with advantage to all concerned, to employ two-thirds of the total amount deposited with him to assist the future production of wealth. Depositors in a bank in reality lend their money to the banker, on the condition that they shall be able to withdraw the whole or any part of their deposits at any time. In some banks depositors receive interest on their deposits, if they have been left in the bank more than a certain time. In most cases, however, the banker is considered to make a sufficient return to the depositors by taking charge of their money, and by allowing them to withdraw any part, or the whole of it, at a moment's notice. It is evident that a bank could not exist unless the credit of the banker was good. People would not place their wealth at the disposal of a man unless they had confidence in his honesty and in his ability to pay.

Joint-stock Companies. Another way in which credit enables an increased amount of the wealth that is saved to be employed productively, is by means of joint-stock companies. Such an undertaking as a railroad requires for its construction an amount of capital such as scarcely any private individual could supply. The necessary capital is therefore subscribed by thousands of individuals. The required amount is determined by the promoters of the company; it may be assumed that this amount is £1,000,000; it is accordingly arranged to raise this sum in 20,000 shares of £50 each. Any individual, therefore, who has saved £50, and who buys one of these shares, becomes what is called a shareholder in the railway; he is in fact a partner in a great commercial enterprise; this small capital of £50 is employed in assisting the future production of wealth, whereas if there had been no such things as joint-stock companies, it would probably have been consumed unproductively. It is evident that the success of a joint-stock company depends upon the credit of its promoters and directors. They have frequently not deserved the confidence reposed in their honesty, but this has nothing to do with the present subject. If their credit had not been believed to be good the companies could never have been started.

From these illustrations it is perceived that the capital of the country is practically augmented by the means of credit, because it offers great facility for the productive employment of wealth. But besides those just described there are forms of credit performing other functions, which very materially facilitate the exchange of wealth, and which produce a very great influence on the prices of commodities. The forms of credit to which we refer are bills of exchange, bank notes, cheques, and book credits.

Bills of Exchange. It was said in the preceding chapter that foreign commerce did not involve a constant exchange of gold and silver money between the two countries trading with each other. It is evident that if the English merchants who purchase French goods had to send the price of these goods in money to France, great inconvenience and risk would be incurred. The necessity of the constant transit of gold and silver money is obviated in the following way. Let it be supposed that an English merchant *A.* sells £1000 worth of coal to the French merchant *B.*, and that a French merchant *C.* sells £1000 worth of wheat to the English merchant *D.* If there were no such things as bills of exchange, the result of these transactions would be a transit of £1000 in money from *B.* (in France) to *A* (in England), and also a similar transit of £1000 in money from *D.* (in England) to *C.* (in France). Now it is evident that the same result could be attained without any transit of money at all, if *A.*, the English seller, received £1000 from *D.*, the English buyer, and *C.*, the French seller, received £1000 from *B.*, the French buyer. This result is effected in the following way. *B.*, the French merchant, sends to *A* a written promise to pay him the £1000, and *D*, the English merchant, sends a similar promise to pay £1000 to *C.* These written promises are called bills of exchange. *A.* has a bill for £1000 drawn on France, and *C.* has a bill for £1000 drawn on England. If they exchange these bills both debts will be discharged.

Bill discounting. Merchants do not usually effect these exchanges themselves, they are generally undertaken by a third class of individuals, called bill brokers or bill discounters. These persons undertake to buy the bills drawn on different countries. In the case just described, *A.* and *C.* would not exchange their bills; *A.* would sell his to a bill discounter in London, paying him a small sum as commission; and *C.* would sell his to a bill discounter in Paris. Thus a London bill discounter might collect £1,000,000 worth of bills drawn on France, whilst a French bill discounter might collect £1,000,000 worth of bills drawn on England. They would then proceed to exchange the bills. The transit of money is as entirely dispensed with as if barter were the recognised medium of exchange between the two countries

Bills of Exchange perform many of the functions of Money, and they therefore produce an effect on General Prices. Bills of exchange are very largely used in domestic as well as in foreign commerce. It is very unusual for one merchant to pay another in money, the debt is usually discharged by means of a bill of exchange; that is, a written promise to pay at the end of a certain time. A three months' bill is a promise to pay at the end of three months, and so on. Now this bill, up to the time when it falls due, performs many of the functions of money. The person who receives it perhaps wants to make a purchase himself: we will suppose that the bill is for £1000, and that its present owner, *A*, has received it from *B.* *A.* now wants to purchase £1000 worth of goods of *D.*; he obtains the goods and gives to *D.* the same bill for

£1000 which *A.* had received from *B.*; at the same time *A.* endorses the bill (that is, he writes his name on the back of it) as a token that he will himself pay *D.* should *B.* fail to do so. In a similar way the bill may be used to make any number of purchases up to the time it falls due. Every time it changes hands it receives a fresh endorsement, so that at the time when it falls due the back of a bill is sometimes completely covered with endorsements. It is evident that in such a case as this a bill performs for a time the functions of money. Up to the time that it falls due it has the purchasing power of gold and silver coin. Now it has previously been explained that any circumstance which increases the amount of money circulating in a country will, if other things remain unchanged, increase the prices of commodities. The value (or exchange power) of any commodity is determined by an equalisation of supply and demand. If the supply is increased, the value declines in such a degree as to equalise the demand with the augmented supply. This is true of money as of other commodities; therefore when the supply of money in a country is increased, if other things remain the same, the value of money will decline, its exchange power will diminish, and prices will rise. It is now easy to trace the influence of bills of exchange on prices. It has just been explained that a bill of exchange is, up to the time when it falls due, a substitute for money; the employment of bills of exchange, therefore, produces the same effect upon prices as if a corresponding addition had been made to the gold and silver currency. If all the business now transacted by means of bills of exchange had to be carried on with cash payments, one of two things must happen. Either a corresponding amount of money must be added to the currency, or general prices would decline. The use of bills of exchange has therefore either caused an increase in general prices, or it has prevented general prices from declining.

Bank Notes. The same effect is produced on prices by other forms of credit beside bills of exchange. An issue of bank notes produces the same effect upon prices as an increase in the quantity of gold and silver coin. A bank note is simply a promise to pay; and the chief difference between a bank note and a bill of exchange is that the former is payable at any time on demand, whilst the latter is payable at some particular time specified on the bill. It is well known how useful a substitute for money bank notes provide; their form and portability render them particularly convenient instruments of credit. A Bank of England note is a legal tender, and is in this kingdom accepted as readily as gold. The notes of provincial and private banks are not legal tender, but they are accepted with the greatest confidence by those who repose trust in the credit of the bankers who issue the notes. A Bank of England note has the same purchasing power as gold because the Bank of England is compelled by law to give gold in exchange for its notes whenever such an exchange is demanded; and every one has perfect confidence in the solvency of the bank. All other banks are compelled by law to give either gold or Bank of England notes in exchange for their own notes. But this regulation does not compel even the most prudently managed banks to keep an equivalent in coin for all the notes they issue. It has been found that no bank need keep in cash more than a sum equal to one-third of its issue of notes. For instance, the bank-note circulation of Great Britain is about £30,000,000. It may be estimated that the various banks retain in specie £10,000,000, the remaining £20,000,000 is therefore permanently added to the currency. If these £30,000,000 of notes were withdrawn, either general prices would fall or £20,000,000 in gold would have to be added to the currency. It is evident that no effect is produced on prices by an issue of bank notes if a corresponding amount of specie is at the same time withdrawn from circulation; because by such a transaction the currency is neither increased nor diminished. If, however, the issue of bank notes is increased without a corresponding withdrawal of specie, general prices will either rise or be prevented from falling.

Cheques A cheque is a written order to a banker to pay a certain person a sum of money. If all cheques were immediately cashed by the person to whom they are payable they would produce no effect on prices. But in nearly all cases the cheque is not cashed, but is paid in by the person who receives it to his own bankers. Now let us trace the effect of this on the prices of commodities. Mr *A.* banks with the London and Westminster Bank, he gives a cheque for £100 to Mr *B.*, who banks with the Imperial Bank. This cheque is a written order to the directors of the London and Westminster Bank to pay £100 to Mr *B.* Mr *B.* does not take this cheque to the London and Westminster Bank to get it cashed, but he pays it in to his account at the Imperial Bank. In the course of the same day Mr *C.*, who banks with the Imperial Bank, gives a cheque for £100 to Mr *D.*, who banks with the London and Westminster Bank, and Mr *D.* pays in the cheque to his account. At the end of the day the Imperial Bank has a cheque for £100 drawn on the London and Westminster Bank, and the London and Westminster Bank has a cheque for £100 drawn on the Imperial Bank. These banks therefore exchange the cheques, and the transit of specie from one bank to another is entirely dispensed with.

The Clearing-house. An exchange of cheques drawn on the different banks takes place daily in London at the

Clearing-house. To this place the bankers send all the cheques which have been paid in to their banks during the day, and exchange them for cheques of a corresponding value drawn on their own banks. In this way £2,000,000,000 of cheques are annually exchanged, whilst to effect this exchange no specie whatever is required. Formerly after the exchange of cheques all differences were settled by cash payments; but this custom is now discontinued and the differences are settled by a transfer of sums from the account of one bank to that of another at the Bank of England. If, for instance, the London and Westminster Bank holds £100,000 of cheques drawn on the London and County Bank, while the London and County holds £110,000 of cheques drawn on the London and Westminster, the difference between them would formerly have been settled by a cash payment of £10,000, by the London and Westminster Bank to the London and County Bank. Now, however, as all banks keep accounts at the Bank of England, the difference is settled in the books of the Bank of England by crediting the London and County Bank with £10,000, and debiting the London and Westminster Bank with a similar sum.

It is evident that by the use of cheques and by the operations of the clearing-house the circulation of the country is virtually increased by £2,000,000,000; that is to say, that an amount of buying and selling represented by £2,000,000,000 takes place annually, by means of cheques, without the exchange of a single farthing of money. Hence if the same amount of buying and selling went on, and cheques, or some equivalent form of credit, ceased to be used, the value of money would rise and general prices would decline; because gold and silver coin would be required in a great number of transactions which are now carried on by means of cheques.

Book Credits. Book credits can be readily explained. Suppose that an ironmonger *A.* buys £50 worth of coals from a coal-merchant *B.*, and that *B.* buys £50 worth of ironmongery from *A.* Instead of exchanging bills of exchange or cheques for £50, *A.* debits *B.* with £50 in his ledger, and *B.* does the same to *A.* Seeing, then, that each owes the other £50, they agree to cancel each other's debt, and the use of money is thus dispensed with.

Credit influences Prices, and not the particular form which Credit assumes. In describing these different forms of credit it should be borne in mind that it is credit which influences prices, and not the particular form credit may assume. A bank note, a cheque, or a bill of exchange, is not credit, it is simply a declaration of the existence of credit. Every form of credit which dispenses with the use of money produces an effect on prices.

The purchasing power conferred by Credit. But there is another way in which the employment of credit produces temporarily very great influence on prices. Credit very greatly increases the purchasing power of every one who employs it. If all commodities were bought and sold for money, trade would be very seriously contracted. Suppose, for instance, that a cotton-spinner desired to make a large purchase of raw cotton. He might be aware that his supply of ready money was not sufficient to effect the purchase: he therefore gives a bill of exchange to the producer of the cotton, payable at the end of three or six months; if at the end of that time he is still unable to pay, he will be able, if his credit is good, to renew the bill on paying a certain percentage. It is no doubt true the purchasing power conferred by credit may be abused by people incurring liabilities which it is highly improbable they will ever be able to meet; but without credit, speculation would be nearly impossible, and consequently the number of purchases would be greatly reduced. Since therefore credit enables a great many purchases to be made which never could take place if the payments had to be made with ready money, it is evident that credit produces an increased demand for commodities. It has frequently been proved that any circumstance which increases the demand for commodities tends to increase their price. Hence credit, by increasing the purchasing power of individuals, tends to increase the prices of commodities.

Credit produces the greatest Effect on the Price of those Commodities the Supply of which is limited. It is true that the price of those commodities the supply of which can be increased tends always to approximate to the cost of production; but speculative purchases are made with the greatest frequency in those commodities the supply of which is, from exceptional circumstances, expected to be curtailed. In such cases the price of the commodity is regulated in the same way as the prices of those commodities the supply of which is absolutely limited. Thus, on the eve of the Russian war in 1854, it was known that during the war the importations from Russia of tallow, hemp, etc. would be stopped. Large speculative purchases of these commodities were therefore made with a view to the rise in price which would be occasioned by the reduced supply. Every one of these speculative purchases tended of course to raise the price of Russian goods. In the year 1869 large speculative purchases of corn were made by several cornfactors, because owing to the cold and wet weather in May and June it was thought that there would be a bad harvest, and that consequently corn would be dear. These speculative purchases tended to raise the price of corn; and had the expectation of the speculators been fulfilled they would have realised large fortunes. Let us see, however, what really took place. These factors gave bills of exchange for the corn they purchased, expecting, no doubt, that by the time the bills became due, they would have sold the corn again at a higher price, or that they would be able to renew the bills in hopes of realising yet larger gains. But although the wheat crop in England was very bad, there was an exceptionally large yield in America; the price of wheat in America was extremely low, and America immediately began exporting large quantities of wheat to England; these circumstances caused the price of corn steadily to decline. Several of the speculators were unable to meet their engagements, and many large failures ensued.

A Commercial Panic. If credit can be easily obtained it is difficult to say how great its influence may be on prices. When, however, in consequence of credit having been given too freely, prices become unduly raised above cost of production, the expectations of speculators are not fulfilled, and a large number of merchants are unable to redeem their bills; a commercial panic takes place, and credit is for a time almost entirely suspended. A crisis of this kind always involves many merchants in ruin, for they are unable, owing to the suspension of credit, to renew their bills. In consequence of the panic, traders will not accept bills of exchange; bank notes and gold become for a time in great demand; prices therefore rapidly fall, possibly as much below the cost of production as they were previously above it. Hence it is seen that when the purchasing power of credit is abused, and prices are forced up far beyond their natural rate, a commercial panic is very likely to ensue, during which credit will be as difficult to obtain as it was before carelessly granted.

The Bank Charter Act of 1844. In order to prevent the abuse of credit, and, it was thought, to ensure the community against the great loss and inconvenience of commercial panics, the Bank Charter Act of 1844 was passed. The promoters of this Act evidently thought that bank notes were the most important of all the instruments of credit, and that it was by their means that the purchasing power of speculators was increased. The Act accordingly was devised with the view of restricting the circulation of notes. The framers of the Act considered that every bank ought to have an equivalent either in bullion or in property for its issue of notes. Thus the funds, and other property possessed by the bank of England, were estimated to be worth £14,000,000. The Act therefore decreed that if the note circulation of the Bank of England exceeded £14,000,000, the Governors of the Bank should be compelled to keep an equivalent to the excess, either in coin or bullion. Thus if the note circulation of the Bank of England is £15,000,000, the Governors of the Bank are obliged to retain in their coffers £1,000,000 of gold. The Bank Charter Act also prevented other banks from increasing their issue of notes, and provided that no bank established after the passing of the Act should be allowed to issue notes. Now it is a curious fact that for the last fifty years commercial panics have taken place at regular intervals with startling punctuality. They have occurred about every nine years; and though the Bank Charter Act was devised with the express purpose of preventing panics, they have not since the passing of the Act deviated from their regularity. The Act was passed in 1844; and panics have occurred in 1848, 1857, and in 1866. In so far, then, as the Act was intended to prevent commercial panics it must be considered a failure; the causes of which may now be traced. During the time of prosperous trade and good credit the purchasing power of merchants and speculators is in no degree restricted by the operation of the Bank Charter Act. The large speculative purchases which tend so powerfully to raise prices are not made by means of bank notes, but by bills of exchange. Bank notes are as difficult to get as money, because they can at any moment be changed for money. Hence during times of commercial security and tranquillity the Act is inoperative; it remains to be seen what its effect is during the panics, which it is powerless to prevent. During a panic there is a general desire to discount bills, money is at a premium; every one who owns bills of exchange is desirous of changing them for money, on account of the insecurity which prevails. Hence during a panic the Bank is urged to discount an unusually large number of bills, and the rate of discount rapidly rises. Now the Bank Charter Act effectually restricts the amount of accommodation the Bank is able to give, for it provides that the Bank shall purchase an equivalent in bullion for all notes which it issues over a certain amount. When therefore this sum is reached the issue of notes is stopped, because it would be no longer profitable to the Bank to continue it. Hence the rate of discount is still further augmented because the supply of credit is artificially restricted. No other instrument of credit is able at such a crisis to produce the same effect as bank notes; people will not accept bills of exchange because the public confidence is disturbed, and a general feeling of insecurity prevails. Bank of England notes are, on the contrary, as readily accepted as gold, because they can always be exchanged for gold on demand at the Bank. It is therefore seen that the Bank Charter Act does not prevent reckless speculation and an undue extension of credit during periods of commercial tranquillity; and when public confidence is shaken and a commercial panic takes place, the Act absolutely limits the amount of accommodation the Bank can afford. This fact has been so far recognised by legislators and the Bank authorities, that the Act has been temporarily suspended during each of the three panics that have occurred since the passing of the Act. On every occasion after the suspension of the Act the rate of discount has rapidly subsided; the suspension of the Act served in a great measure to allay the excitement which prevailed, because it was thought that after the suspension there would be no scarcity of money. In 1857 and in 1866 about £1,000,000 extra notes were issued by the Bank; nearly all of these were returned to the Bank in a few days, and the currency gradually returned to its normal condition. The uncertainty whether the Act will be suspended or not, adds another element of excitement to the general frenzy that prevails during a panic. The merchants and speculators know that the Act will probably be temporarily suspended during the panic, but the exact day and hour of the suspension are of course unknown. The time at which this takes place may make all the difference to a speculator between solvency and ruin.

The Suspension of the Act protects solvent Merchants, without sparing those who have speculated rashly. It is, however, to be observed that the suspension of the Act does not retard the ruin of those who speculate rashly, and who are really insolvent; the directors of the Bank, in their own interest, take care to discount only good bills, and they are more cautious in this respect during a panic than they are at any other time. The suspension of the Act saves those from failure who are really solvent and wealthy, but who conduct their business on the justifiable expectation that they will be able to renew and discount bills: the sudden contraction of credit which accompanies a panic often involves such persons in ruin through no fault of their own. Although the Bank Charter Act has been powerless to prevent panics, and although it appears occasionally to aggravate their intensity, there is a service rendered by this Act which goes far to outweigh any inconveniences it may temporarily produce. Bank of England notes are in this country legal tender; that is to say, that all debts may be legally discharged in Bank of England notes. A creditor can legally claim to be paid either in coin or in Bank of England notes; he is not compelled to accept the notes of any other bank. The Bank of England is bound by law to give gold, on demand, in exchange for its own notes: and the Bank Charter Act gives an absolute guarantee to the public that the Bank shall always be able to fulfil this condition. By the regulations of this Act, after the Bank has issued £14,000,000 of notes, it can issue no more without placing in the coffers of the bank an amount of coin or bullion corresponding in value to the sum which the note represents. The Act therefore ensures that there shall be no inflation of the currency through an excessive issue of Bank of England notes, and in this way it provides a guarantee for the convertibility of the notes of the Bank. The whole of the credit system of this country centres in the Bank of England. Every country banker keeps an account with a London banker, and all the London bankers keep accounts at the Bank of England. The importance, therefore, of giving a legal guarantee for the convertibility of Bank of England notes can hardly be exaggerated.

Convertible and Inconvertible Paper Currency. It has frequently been stated that in this country bank notes can always be exchanged for gold. It is the law of the country that a private bank should always give gold or Bank of England notes, on demand, in exchange for its own notes, and that the Bank of England should always give gold, on demand, in exchange for its notes. This regulation makes ours what is called a "convertible paper currency;" that is to say, it can be exchanged at any time for gold. In some other countries, America and Italy for instance, there is an "inconvertible paper currency;" that is to say, the notes are not convertible into money on demand. No injustice is done to any one by an issue of inconvertible notes if they are not made legal tender, because then no one need accept them who would rather be paid in gold. There are, however, always many dangers connected with the use of inconvertible notes. There is, practically, no limit to their issue, and such enormous sums may be by their means added to the currency as seriously to disturb the finances of the country, and to undermine the credit of the Government. The extraordinarily large issue of these inconvertible notes in America during the war caused a disparity in value between the gold and the notes, because it was not confidently believed that the Government would be able to redeem the notes. Gold was at a premium, and the notes, or green-backs as they are called, were at a discount. This disparity, though it has greatly diminished, still continues. Once during the civil war £100 in gold exchanged for £180 in notes. In Jan 1870 £100 in gold exchanged for £120 of notes, and in July 1871 £100 in gold exchanged for £112 of notes; and it still remains at about this figure (1876). The large issue of these notes in America has had a very great influence in raising prices in that country. The loss of credit sustained by the American Government by too large an issue of inconvertible notes has produced a disparity in value between gold and green-backs, and this circumstance has brought into existence a class of speculators whose operations are most detrimental to the interests of legitimate industry. These people speculate in gold, that is, they treat gold as an ordinary article of commerce, buying up large quantities of it in hopes of increasing its value.

The Gold Ring of New York. The speculations of the Gold Ring of New York became famous all over the world in the autumn of 1869. The members of the Gold Ring conspired together to buy up all the gold in the country, and all the gold cheques. (The latter are instruments of credit in the form of cheques, and payable in gold coin, not in green-backs.) These large purchases of gold began to produce effect in September 1869, when the members of the Ring held nearly all the gold in New York; the amount owed to them being estimated at 100,000,000 dollars. As the gold owing to them was paid in, they stored it away, and the value of gold began rapidly to advance. The gold speculators thought that they would be able to force up the value of gold 100 per cent. The only thing which they feared would mar their designs was a sale of gold by the Government. Against this contingency they endeavoured in vain to protect themselves; they therefore were obliged to be content with the hope that they would raise the price of gold so quickly, that there would not be time for the Government to suspect the plot. Their expectations were very nearly realised. In one morning before 12 o'clock the value of gold rose from 130 to 160. At 12 o'clock the Secretary of the Treasury ordered a sale of four millions of Government gold; the plot of the Ring was frustrated, and in eight minutes the value of gold fell 12½ per cent. At 12 o'clock it was at 160, and at eight minutes past 12 it was at 140; in nineteen minutes more the premium was only 133.—(*Fraser's Magazine*, Jan. 1870.) It is not necessary to dwell upon the injury inflicted upon legitimate industry by the possibility of such occurrences as that just described. It casts a hazardous uncertainty over the transactions of every merchant: and all business partakes more or less of the nature of gambling.

The Influence of Credit on General Prices is beneficial. Where credit is kept within legitimate bounds, there is no doubt that its influence on prices is beneficial to the general interests of the community. For the use of credit tends to prevent those fluctuations in general prices which are always so disastrous to production, owing to the uncertainty which they cast over commercial transactions. The manner in which credit tends to prevent fluctuations in general prices may be perhaps best described by tracing the operation in this direction of bills of exchange. It has often been explained that the more buying and selling there is, the more money is required; and, if no more money or no substitute for money is forthcoming, prices must decline. With every increase of buying and selling a direct tendency is exerted to increase the number of bills of exchange. If a merchant doubles his buying and selling, he will be sure to give and receive a far larger number of bills of exchange. Hence every increase in commerce produces spontaneously an increased use of credit. A corresponding influence is exerted when trade declines, for when buying and selling are restricted, a smaller number of bills of exchange is employed. If it were not for the use of credit every fresh development of commerce would produce a decrease in general prices, and prices would rise during periods of stagnation in trade. The elasticity of credit thus has a very beneficial influence in preventing great fluctuations in general prices, although in isolated cases the use of credit sometimes produces the most rapid variations in the price of a commodity.

The Direct Economy of a Paper Currency. There is one more advantage derived from the use of credit, which has not been noticed. It has been pointed out that the paper currency of any country forms a more or less complete substitute for money. If bank notes, cheques, and bills of exchange ceased to be used, a much larger quantity of gold and silver coin would be required. Hence there is a direct economy in the employment of these instruments of credit, because a comparatively worthless substance like paper is used as a substitute for the highly valuable commodities, gold and silver. The material of which a Bank of England note for £1000 is composed does not cost as much as a farthing; its intrinsic value is inappreciably small, but owing to the purchasing power which credit confers upon it, it is as useful to its owner as 1000 sovereigns.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER II. *Credit, and its Influence on Prices.*

1. What is credit?

2. What is the test of the credit of an individual or of a nation?

3. What other circumstance besides "ability to pay" produces different rates of interest in different countries?

4. Why is it foolish to assert that credit is capital?

5. Explain the nature of the service which credit renders to the production of wealth.

6. How do banks promote the productive employment of wealth?

7. How do joint-stock companies promote the productive employment of wealth?

8. Shew that the existence of banks and joint-stock companies depends upon credit.

9. What are bills of exchange, and in what way do they facilitate the exchange of wealth?

10. What is meant by discounting a bill?

11. Explain the manner in which a bill performs the functions of money.

12. What is endorsing a bill?

13. What effect does credit, in the form of bills of exchange, produce upon prices?

14. Why does credit tend to raise the prices of commodities?

15. What would be the consequence, did bills of ex-

change or some similar instruments of credit cease to be used?

16. What is a bank note?

17. Wherein does a bank note differ from a bill of exchange?

18. Why have Bank of England notes the same purchasing power as gold?

19 How do bank notes influence prices?

20. What are cheques, and how do they provide a substitute for money?

21. What is the Clearing-house?

22. State the annual value of the cheques exchanged in the Clearing-house.

23. What are book credits, and how do they obviate the exchange of coin?

24. How does credit increase the purchasing power of individuals?

25. What effect has this increased purchasing power on prices?

26. On the price of what class of commodities does credit produce the greatest effect?

27. What is the cause of commercial panics?

28. What effect do they produce on credit?

29. What was the object of the Bank Charter Act?

30. What are the provisions of the Act?

31. Has the Act been successful in preventing panics?

32. Describe the regularity with which panics recur, and name the years in which they have taken place since the passing of the Act.

33. Explain why the Act does not restrict the purchasing power of speculators.

34. What is the real effect of the Act?

35. Why, during a panic, would Bank of England notes be accepted, when all other instruments of credit are refused?

36. How often and on what occasions has the Bank Charter Act been suspended?

37. What has been the effect of the suspension of the Act?

38 Name the great service guaranteed by the Act.

39. What is meant by a convertible and an inconvertible paper currency?

40. What are the dangers connected with an issue of inconvertible notes?

41. Describe the famous operations of the New York Gold Ring.

42. Explain the manner in which credit tends to prevent fluctuation in general prices.

43. How is a direct economy involved in the use of paper money?

1. Does a man who forges a bank note add to the wealth of the country?

2. Am I wicked for having £1000 at my banker's and not using it?

3 Would a banker make himself poorer if he burnt one of his own £1000 notes?

4. Can a banker make himself rich by issuing notes?

5. Can any one make himself rich by writing cheques?

CHAPTER III. *On Taxation.*

The Necessity of Taxation. The legitimate functions of government are generally admitted to be the protection of life and property, and the maintenance of the equal freedom of all. These functions cannot be performed without incurring a considerable expense. To meet this expense taxation is necessary; great interest has always been felt in the questions how taxes should be levied and on what classes they should fall. It has of late years been rightly considered that every one who benefits by the protection which such institutions as a standing army and the constabulary afford, should contribute to defray the expense which their maintenance necessarily incurs. In feudal times this principle was not recognised. There is no doubt that one of the immediate causes of the French Revolution was the immunity from taxation enjoyed by the French nobles and clergy. The whole weight of taxation was thus thrust on the poorer classes, who were not allowed any voice in the management of the national finances. At the present time the principles of justice are not so grossly violated; no class is allowed to enjoy immunity from taxation, but rates and taxes are now levied from all classes indiscriminately; no exemption from taxation is permitted to any one on the ground that he does not approve of the object to which the money raised by taxation is devoted For instance, a part of the national revenue of this country is expended in providing secret service money, and in paying large salaries and pensions to those who possess sinecure offices. However strongly individuals may object to this expenditure of public money, they are obliged to contribute as much to the revenue as if they most warmly approved it. There is practically no injustice in this; at least so far as regards those persons who possess the privilege of Parliamentary representation.

Adam Smith's Four Canons of Taxation. In Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* he laid down four canons of taxation, the due observance of which would, in his opinion, secure minimum hardship to the tax-payer and maximum revenue to the state. These four canons are too long to be here transcribed in full. The following is a summary of them:—

1st. Every subject ought to contribute to the revenue a sum proportionate to the income which he enjoys under the protection of the State.

2nd. Taxes ought to be certain, not arbitrary. The time of payment, the manner of payment, the quantity to be paid, ought to be clear and plain to the contributor and to every other person.

3rd. Every tax ought to be levied at the time and in the manner in which it is most convenient for the contributor to pay it.

4th. Every tax ought to be so contributed as both to take out and keep out of the pockets of the people as little as possible over and above what it brings into the public treasury of the State.

The application of the First Canon. The first of these canons cannot be observed in respect to each individual tax. It would be impossible to adjust each tax in proportion to the means of the tax-payer, or his ability to pay. For instance, a family of six persons who had only just sufficient income to live on, would probably consume as much, or even more tea than a wealthy family of half the size. The poorer family therefore pays much more duty on tea in proportion to its income than the wealthy family. It is obviously impossible for any government to provide against cases of this sort. If it were attempted thousands of government officials would have to be employed in the inspection and investigation of special cases, and probably the whole amount raised by the tax would be consumed in paying the salaries of these officials. Thus in attempting to carry out Adam Smith's first canon, the government would be led into a flagrant violation of his fourth canon. The equality of taxation is best preserved, not by attention to one particular tax, but by endeavouring to make the aggregate amount of taxation paid by different classes of persons proportionate to the incomes they enjoy. Thus in the case just noticed though the poor family pays more duty on tea, in proportion to its income, than the rich family, it would pay less as income-tax, and less in duty on all articles of luxury, such as wine and spirits. In this way a rough kind of equality is preserved.

The application of the Second Canon. Adam Smith's second rule, that taxes ought to be certain and not arbitrary, is of very great importance. When traders are uncertain how much duty they will have to pay on the commodities in which they deal, an air of uncertainty and speculation is thrown over commercial transactions ; men depend more on their luck than on their sagacity and prudence, and trade becomes a gigantic system of gambling The violation of this rule is the great disadvantage of *ad valorem* duties on imported commodities in comparison with duties of a fixed money value.

The Third Canon. The third rule is obviously necessary to ensure the minimum of hardship to the tax-payer. If taxes are levied at a time which is unnecessarily inconvenient to the tax-payer, an injury is inflicted on him without any compensating benefit to the community at large. All taxes on commodities are really paid by the consumer, because they form part of cost of production. The consumer therefore pays the tax at a time when it is convenient to him to do so, viz. when he makes the purchase · if it were an inconvenient time for him to pay the tax he could abstain from purchasing the commodity. Taxes on commodities are, however, in the first place paid by the seller. Thus if a man buys a pound of tea, a part of the price is the duty which is levied by the State on this commodity. The retail trader has already paid the duty when he purchased the tea. If he had had to pay for it in ready money it might have been an extremely inconvenient time for him to pay the tax, but he probably effected the purchase with a bill of exchange for three or six months; at the end of this time he will have sold the tea to his customers, and thus have obtained the means to redeem his bill. "A tax on the rent of land, or of houses, payable at the same time at which such rents are usually paid, is levied at a time when it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay; or when he is most likely to have wherewithal to pay." (Adam Smith.)

The Fourth Canon. The utility of Bonding Houses. The fourth rule is intimately connected with the third. If a tax is levied at a time when it is inconvenient for the contributor to pay, it is nearly sure to take much more from the pockets of the tax-payer than it yields to the revenue of the State. When the inconvenience of paying a particular tax is obviated by special arrangement, the discrepancy between the amount yielded to the State and that taken from the tax-payer is diminished. Thus if a merchant who imports taxed commodities does not wish to sell them immediately, he can place them in a bonding house. As long as they remain in bond he pays no duty upon them. They can remain in bond until they are sold; the merchant therefore pays the duty at a most convenient time to himself, viz. at the time that he sells the commodities and is in receipt of their price. Let us see what influence is thus produced on the price of commodities. Suppose a wine-merchant imports £1000 worth of wine, and that the duty on the wine is £500. He places the wine in a bonding house, where it remains six months, when it is sold. If the wine-merchant makes a profit of 20 per cent. per annum on his capital this wine will be sold for £1600. This will be composed of the following items:—

Original cost of wine	£1000
10 per cent. six months' profit on wine-merchant's outlay...........	100
Duty on the wine......	500
	£1600

Now if the wine-merchant had had to pay the duty directly the wine arrived in the dock, its price, after six months, would be £1650 instead of £1600; because the merchant would have employed £500 more capital on which he would expect to receive interest at the rate of 20 per cent. per annum. The items of the price of the wine will then be as follows.—

Price of wine, including duty	
Wine-merchant's profit of £10 per cent. for the six months on this outlay	150

The purchaser of the wine would therefore pay in consequence of the duty £50 more than ever reaches the revenue of the State[1].

---

[1] It has been objected to this statement that the State loses by this transaction all that the consumer gains; that if the duty had been paid directly the wine was imported, the State would have had the £500 six months sooner, and could thus have gained the six months' interest on that sum. But this argument assumes that the State can lay out its money at as high an interest as the private merchant. We have estimated the wine-merchant's annual profits to be 20 per cent. The State could not probably obtain more than 3 per cent Half a year's interest on £500 at 3 per cent per annum is £7 10*s* Therefore, though the State might gain this amount if the duty had been paid six months earlier, the consumer would in consequence have to pay the £50 extra for his wine, out of which sum the State would only benefit to the extent of £7. 10*s*. £42. 10*s* would have to be paid in consequence of the tax more than ever reaches in any shape the revenue of the State.

Taxes on Raw Materials. In accordance with Adam Smith's fourth rule, taxes on commodities should not be levied on the raw material, but on the manufactured goods If, for instance, it were considered desirable to put a tax on cotton, the tax should not be levied on raw cotton, but on the manufactured material Cotton in the process of manufacture passes through the hands of a considerable number of traders. If the tax is levied on the raw material each one of these different traders has to pay the tax, and the interest on the outlay of him of whom the purchase is made. If *A*, the importer, pays £1000 in duty on cotton, he expects when he sells it to *B* to have the ordinary rate of profit, say £10 per cent., on this outlay. *B* therefore pays £1100 in consequence of the duty, and when he sells it to *C* he expects 10 per cent. interest on this £1100, *C* therefore pays £1210 Every time the material changes hands the amount paid in consequence of the duty increases at compound interest, until when it reaches the consumer, who really bears the burden of the tax, the amount added to the price of the commodity in consequence of the tax may be double the sum which is received by the State treasury In order, therefore, to carry out Adam Smith's fourth rule commodities ought to be taxed as nearly as possible at the time when they are purchased for consumption , for the burden of the tax being really borne by the consumer, he ought not to be made to pay the interest on the additional outlay (caused by the tax) of the numerous merchants through whose hands a commodity passes in process of manufacture.

Direct Taxation on Commodities is impracticable. Some have thought that the interest of the consumer would be best protected if taxes on commodities were collected in the shops where they are sold. For instance, that if a woman went into a shop to buy a pound of tea, the shopkeeper should say the price of the tea is 2*s* 6*d*., and the tax is *6d.* But this plan, in attempting to carry out Adam Smith's fourth rule, would inevitably violate it more completely than it is violated by the present system. Armies of Government officials, whose salaries would probably equal, if not exceed the whole amount yielded by the tax, would have to be constantly employed in looking over shopkeepers' books, and in ascertaining that the right amount of duty had been handed over by the shopkeepers to the State. Even this great expenditure would probably be powerless to prevent some of the shopkeepers evading the yielding-up of the duty. To ensure economical collection a tax should be levied at a time when the commodity is not dispersed amongst a large number of retail tradesmen, but when it is amassed in large quantities in the warehouse of a wholesale merchant. The means of evading the tax are in this way diminished.

The cost of collecting Taxes should be as far as possible reduced. There is no doubt that Adam Smith's fourth rule might be much more strictly observed if strenuous efforts were made to reduce the cost of collection of some of the taxes. Take, for instance, the cost of collecting the customs' revenue. A return has been issued by a private society shewing the gross amount, cost of collection, and net produce of the customs' revenue in 1868; and the gross amount, expense, and net yield of each custom house. This return shews, that although the net gain to the country from the customs' revenue is very considerable, yet "out of the 132 custom houses, 66, or exactly one-half, are a loss to the country." "Adding the extra expenses not separately allotted by Government, over 100 out of the 132 custom houses are a loss to the country" A table of the custom houses which are a loss to the country affords many striking instances of the violation of Adam Smith's fourth rule. The following are a few of the most striking cases :—

Town.	Total cost of collection	Revenue collected in 1868	Loss to the country
Aberystwith	£1913	£73	
Borrowstoness	1586	401	1185
Kirkwall	2076		2076
Lerwick	1376		1376
Milford.	3313	147	3166
Rye	1236	5	1231
Scilly	1143	1	1142

The Incidence of Taxation. Direct and Indirect Taxation. Before proceeding to an explanation of the nature of special taxes, such as the income-tax and the land-tax, it will be well to point out what is meant by the incidence of taxation, and the difference between direct and indirect taxation. "A direct tax is one which is demanded from the very persons who, it is intended or desired, should pay it. Indirect taxes are those which are demanded from one person in the expectation and intention that he shall indemnify himself at the expense of another: such as the excise or customs." (*Principles of Pol. E* Vol II. p 404.) The incidence of taxation is borne by the person out of whose pocket the tax really comes. For instance, the incidence of taxes on commodities is borne by the consumer, because although the tax is, in the first place, paid by the manufacturers or importers, it increases the price of the commodity, and is finally paid by the consumer. The incidence of poor rates (as far as agricultural land is concerned) is borne entirely by landowners, for though the rates are levied on the farmer, they reduce the rent of the landlord. If the landlord paid the poor rates the farmer would pay more rent. Though generally paid by the farmers, the poor rates in reality come out of the landlords' pockets. The incidence of all assessed taxes such as the dog-tax, the tax on carriages, livery servants, and hair-powder, and, in most, instances, the income-tax, is upon the person on whom the tax is in the first place levied. A tax is called indirect when it is levied on one person, whilst the incidence of the tax is on another. The incidence of a direct tax is upon the same person upon whom the tax is in the first place levied. Taxes on commodities are therefore indirect, whilst assessed taxes, and, generally speaking, the income-tax, are direct.

The Income-Tax. The income-tax is an impost of so much in the pound levied on all incomes over £150 per annum. For instance, if the income-tax is 6*d.* in the pound, every one in receipt of an income of £1000 a year has to contribute a thousand sixpences or £25 to the State as income-tax. When this tax was first established it was considered a temporary expedient, and it was confidently believed that the tax would soon be remitted. Although it constantly varies in amount the tax has never been remitted, and after the experience gained in the general election of 1874, when its remission was advocated by the leader of one of the great political parties, it does not appear that there is a general desire in the country to repeal the income-tax. The question whether the income-tax should be considered as a permanent or a temporary impost is of great importance in deciding whether the tax is economically justifiable. The question whether the same amount of income-tax should be levied on temporary and on permanent incomes has given rise to much discussion. It may be shewn that the argument entirely turns on the point, whether the income-tax is permanent and fixed in amount, or whether it is temporary and variable. If it is permanent and fixed, the same amount should be levied from all incomes whether temporary or otherwise. If the tax is only imposed for a short time, with the view of remitting it as soon as possible, temporary incomes ought to be taxed at a lower rate than permanent incomes. Let us take an instance of the first case, viz. where the income-tax is permanent and fixed in amount. Mr *A* is in receipt of an income of £1000 a year arising from landed property; Mr *B* derives an income of £1000 from his profession as a doctor. It is urged by some that it is very hard to tax the temporary income of Mr *B* at the same rate as the permanent income of Mr *A*. It is said that Mr *B*'s income is derived entirely by his own exertions, and that it will cease at his death. This plea points out the very reason why both incomes should be taxed at the same rate. Supposing the income-tax to be fixed and permanent, the income which Mr *A* derives from his landed property will go on being taxed for ever; whereas Mr *B*'s income, which is derived from a temporary source, will cease to be taxed when it ceases to exist, at Mr *B*'s death. The case may be further elucidated by another example. Suppose that three people each have £20,000 left them. *A* invests his £20,000 in landed property, which brings him in £500 a year; *B* purchases an annuity which ensures him £1500 a year for the rest of his life; while *C* purchases an annuity of £2500 a year, to last for 10 years. Now all these incomes are derived from an exactly equal amount of capital. The one income is permanent, the second depends on the life of an individual, and the third will cease at the end of a certain term of years. Supposing the income-tax to be permanent and fixed, there is no reason why *A*'s income should be taxed at a higher rate than *B*'s or *C*'s. If the income-tax is 3*d* in the pound *A*'s income will pay £6. 5*s*. a year as income-tax for ever, *B*'s will pay £18. 15*s*. a year for the rest of his life; and *C*'s will pay £31 5*s*. a year for 10 years. The value of these sums when capitalised is equal; and if *A*, *B*, and

C wished to pay such a sum down as would exonerate their incomes from further payment of income-tax, each would have to pay the same amount. If however the income-tax were only a temporary impost, it would be unjust to tax temporary and permanent incomes at the same rate. Suppose for instance that an income-tax of 3*d* in the pound were imposed for 10 years. In the case above described, *C* would in 10 years pay as much income-tax as *A* would if the tax were continued for ever. The same inequality, though in a minor degree, takes place when the income-tax varies in amount.

If the Income-Tax is permanent in duration and fixed in amount, temporary and permanent incomes should be taxed at the same rate. Thus it may be laid down as a general rule that when the income-tax is permanent and fixed in amount, all incomes, whether temporary or otherwise, should be taxed at the same rate. if however the income-tax is temporary in its duration, and uncertain in amount, permanent incomes should be taxed at a higher rate than temporary incomes In the case of the income-tax being temporary in its duration, perfect equality could only be obtained by capitalising all incomes and annually deducting by means of the income-tax so much per cent. of their capitalised value. But this arrangement would be found quite impracticable, for in the case of temporary incomes endless difficulty and expense would follow an attempt to capitalise them Government officials would have to examine all the receivers of temporary incomes and fix the amount of the income-tax which they had to pay, in accordance with their age and the state of their health. For instance, two half-pay officers of the same age, each receiving £200 a year, might have to be taxed at different rates, because the one being much healthier than the other, would be likely to live longer, and the capitalised value of his income would therefore be greater than that of the other. If therefore an attempt were made to adjust the income-tax according to the capitalised value of each income, the expense of collecting the tax would absorb an undue proportion of the sum which it yields to the treasury. This is an example of the assertion previously made, that legislators should strive to produce a general equality in the gross amount of taxation, and not endeavour to adjust each particular tax in accordance with the ability of the contributor to pay.

The Income-Tax presses more heavily on the possessors of small incomes than on the possessors of large incomes. The income-tax has been objected to on the ground that it presses much more severely on the possessor of a very small income than on the possessor of a large income. Thus if the income-tax were *6d.* in the pound, and if it were levied on all incomes, the possessor of an income of £100 would have to pay £2. 10*s.* a year; the possessor of an income of £10,000 would have to pay £250 a year. Now it may be urged that £100 a year is only barely sufficient to provide the necessaries of life; especially if it is assumed that the possessor of such an income has an average sized family depending upon him. £2. 10*s.* cannot be deducted from this income without depriving its possessor or those depending on him of sufficient food, clothing, shelter and warmth to ensure health and the absence of bodily suffering To deduct £250 annually from an income of £10,000 inflicts no hardship on the possessor of this income; it may only reduce in some measure his consumption of luxuries. In order to provide a remedy for this inequality, it was suggested by Bentham that a certain minimum of income, sufficient to provide the necessaries of life, should be left untaxed; and that this amount should be deducted from all incomes the remainder only to be taxed. For instance, if this minimum were fixed at £100, no income of this amount and under should be taxed at all; an income of £120 should be taxed only on £20; whilst an income of £1000 should be taxed only on £900. By this means "each would then pay a certain fixed proportion of his superfluities." At the present time this scheme has not been carried into practice. The following modification of it is adopted.—No income of less than £150 is taxed, and £120 is deducted from all incomes between £150 and £400. For instance, an income of £200 is only taxed on £80. This plan is not so accurately just as that proposed by Bentham. For instance, an income of £150 would not be taxed at all, while an income of £155 would be taxed on £35; an income of £400 would be taxed on £280, whilst an income of £405 would be taxed on its whole amount. The plan which has been adopted, has, however, the great practical advantage, that it is of much easier application than the scheme recommended by Bentham.

The Income-Tax is usually a direct tax; it is sometimes indirect. At first sight it appears that the income-tax is always a direct tax, but it may be shewn that there are cases in which income-tax is an indirect tax. When the income-tax is paid out of savings which would not otherwise be productively employed, it is a direct tax, because it is really borne by the person who pays the tax; but when the income-tax is paid out of capital it is an indirect tax, for it then falls partly on the labourers who would have been maintained by the capital used to pay the tax. For example, suppose that a manufacturer has to pay £1000 a year as income-tax, and that if this impost were not placed upon him he would use this sum in employing a larger number of labourers; it is evident, in such a case as this, that the tax falls partly on the labouring classes, because it reduces the wages-fund, and therefore tends to lower the rate of wages. If, however, the manufacturer pays this £1000, not out of capital, but by reducing his consumption of luxuries, then the income-tax is a direct tax, and comes out of the pocket of the person who pays it. The income-tax is a severe burden upon industry if it is paid out of capital. It should never be imposed except in such countries as England, where there is an abundance of capital for carrying out commercial enterprises, and where consequently the income-tax does not retard the production of wealth.

Some dishonest people have the power to evade paying the full amount of the Income-Tax. It is urged as an objection to the income-tax that some dishonest people have opportunities of avoiding it by declaring their incomes to be smaller than they really are. The consideration whether any particular tax affects injuriously the morality of the people is one which no statesman is justified in neglecting. At the same time there is perhaps scarcely sufficient evidence to prove that the income-tax is the cause of the dishonesty of the people who evade it. It no doubt affords them an opportunity of being dishonest, but they would not avail themselves of the opportunity unless they were disposed to do so. Under the present condition of things it can hardly therefore be considered a valid objection to the income-tax that it affords some dishonest people an opportunity of cheating the government and the rest of the tax-payers.

Taxes on commodities should be levied on luxuries rather than on necessaries. Some of the remarks just made on the subject of the income-tax throw some light on the consideration of taxes on commodities. It was shewn that the income-tax ought not to be levied on those incomes which are sufficient only to procure the necessaries of life. It was laid down as a rule that each ought to contribute to the imperial exchequer a certain proportion of his superfluities. It therefore appears that taxes on commodities ought, in accordance with this rule, to be confined to luxuries, and should not be levied on the necessaries of life. If it be admitted that those persons ought to be as far as possible relieved from taxation whose incomes are sufficient only to provide them with necessaries, it is clear that the cost of these necessaries ought not to be increased by taxation. On the other hand there is no reason why the luxuries consumed by the poorer classes of the community, such as beer, spirits, and tobacco, should not be taxed. If a man's income be sufficient to procure luxuries, he ought not to be entirely relieved from taxation on the ground of poverty; he ought to contribute to the State a certain proportion of his superfluities.

Taxes on land fall on the owner of the land, and not on the cultivator. It may be generally stated that all taxes which are levied on land, such as the land-tax, the tithe, and the poor rate, really fall on the owner of the land, and not on the cultivator. If these charges are in the first instance paid by the cultivating tenant, he pays so much less rent. If he ceases to pay the tax his rent is increased. A reduction of the poor rate on land, therefore, is no permanent or direct benefit to the tenant; at the first opportunity his rent will be raised by a sum corresponding to the amount of taxation of which he has been relieved.

The land-tax is really Rent. The land-tax is in this country constantly becoming smaller in proportion to the value of land; its pecuniary amount is fixed, and it does not therefore advance with the constantly increasing value of agricultural produce. The land-tax, whether small or great in amount, partakes of the nature of a rent paid by the owner of land to the State, and it thus recognises, in some degree, the proprietary rights of the State. In a great part of India the land is owned by the government, and therefore the land-tax is rent, paid direct by the cultivating tenants to the State. These tenants, instead of holding under private owners, hold under the State, and the rent which they pay is called land-tax. The economic perfection of this system of tenure may be readily perceived. It has been shewn that as population increases, the value of land, owing to no exertions on the part of the owner or cultivator, increases, on account of the increased value of agricultural produce. In a system of land-tenure, where land is owned by private individuals, all this additional value is shared by a few persons who happen to be the owners of land. In a system of land-tenure, where the land is owned by the State, this additional value is shared by the whole nation, and may be devoted to the relief of taxation. A great part of that wealth which is taken out of the pockets of the people by the increased price of food, is returned to them in the shape of the larger rents which are paid into the national exchequer. The land-revenue of India amounts to £22,000,000 annually. The payment of this large amount is a burden to no one; if it were not paid to the State it would be paid to landlords. No one is injured by the payment of this sum; on the contrary, a much larger amount of taxation would have to be levied if the land were owned by private individuals; for in this case the national revenue would be diminished by £22,000,000 annually, and this deficiency would have to be supplied by increased taxation. It is clear that the land-tax should never exceed the economic rent; *i.e.* the surplus which remains after defraying all the expenses of cultivation, including the average rate of profit on the capital of the cultivator. It has been shewn that this surplus is equal to the difference in value between the land in question and the worst land in cultivation which pays no rent. If the land-tax exceed the economic rent, the cultivation of the worst land, which formerly paid no rent, will cease to be profitable, and it will consequently fall out of cultivation The supply of food will be diminished and prices will rise The excessive land-tax will lead to increasing the supply of food by means of foreign importations. When therefore the land-tax exceeds the economic rent, a double tendency is exerted to throw land out of cultivation, and consequently the area from which the tax is collected is decreased.

Tithes are a charge on Landed Property. Tithes are a charge on landed property; they were originally imposed for the maintenance of religious establishments. As the name implies, they formerly amounted to one-tenth of the produce. The appropriation of tithes for religious purposes was abolished in the time of the Reformation, and tithes are now very frequently owned by private individuals who have no share in the cultivation, management, or possession of the land. The difficulty of assessing the tithe led to the passing, in 1837, of the Tithe Commutation Act; by which the amount of tithe paid is regulated according to the average price of corn during the previous seven years. By this arrangement the tithe proprietor was excluded from benefiting by the increased productiveness of land. He would indeed be a sufferer by any circumstance which might, for example, double the yield of corn. For such an event would reduce the price of corn, and would accordingly diminish the amount of the tithe. The Tithe Commutation Act also tends to diminish the proportional value of the tithe, for reasons which were probably unforeseen by those who passed the Act in 1837. Corn can be easily imported from foreign countries. An immense quantity has since 1847 been annually imported into this country. Live stock, milk, butter, etc. cannot be so easily imported; therefore the relative value of corn, as compared with meat and dairy produce, will tend to diminish as population increases. Hence the tithe, being determined solely by the average price of corn, will not increase proportionally with the increased value of agricultural produce considered as a whole.

The Incidence of Poor Rates levied on Dwelling-Houses. Without attempting to describe the social effects of the poor rates, it is desirable to give a short account of their incidence and some of their economic consequences. The poor rates are levied only on real property, such as land, trade premises, and houses. It has already been pointed out that in agricultural land poor rates are really borne by the owner of the land. It has been long a disputed point whether in the case of house property the incidence of poor rates is on the occupier or the owner If the reduction or abolition of the poor rate increased the rent of houses by an amount exactly corresponding to the sum which was formerly levied on the same houses as poor rate, then the whole incidence of the rate is on the landlord, because the rate reduces his rent. But it must be remembered that the poor rate is levied, not only on the land on which the house is built, but on the house itself. For instance, a certain house pays £9 a year ground rent, and £60 as house rent. The poor rates levied on this house average £9 annually. The rate is levied at so much in the pound of the entire rental, and not on the ground rent only. Now it is evident that the builder of the house does not bear the rate any more than a grocer bears the duty on tea. The builder gets the average rate of profit of his trade; this profit being composed of the following elements; the current rate of interest, compensation for risk, and wages of superintendence. The poor rate does not come out of his pocket, but it increases the cost of production, just in the same way as the duty on wine increases the cost of its production. The total cost of renting a house is therefore increased by the poor rate, and consequently the poor rates fall partly on the occupier of a house. The owner of the land bears the incidence of that part of the poor rate which is calculated on the ground rent; the occupier bears the incidence of the rate levied on the value of the house.

The Incidence of Poor Rates levied on Trade Premises. In the case of trade premises, manufactories, &c. the poor rates must also be divided into two portions, that levied on the land being borne by the owner of the land, and that levied on the buildings being borne by the consumers of the commodities which are manufactured in the buildings Take, for example, the incidence of the poor rates levied on a cotton mill. Let it be assumed that they amount to £150 annually. The cost of producing a given quantity of cotton goods is thus increased by £150, and as it has been shewn that the price of commodities which can be indefinitely increased is always ultimately regulated by cost of production, it is evident that the poor rate increases the price of cotton goods, or, in other words, the incidence of the rate is on the consumer. But it may be urged that the rate varies in different localities; that in one parish the rate levied on certain premises may be £100, and in another parish the rate levied on similar premises may be £300. If these premises are both used to produce the same commodities, what influence will these different rates have on the prices of the commodities? It is a principle of political economy that the price of a commodity is regulated by the cost of producing that portion whose cost of production is the highest. The price of vessels is regulated by the cost of producing those vessels whose cost of production is the highest. If the price were less, the vessels built under the most disadvantageous circumstances would cease to yield the ordinary rate of profit to capital and the average rate of wages to labour. But it must be remembered that at the same time the manufacturers who are carrying on business under more favourable circumstances are realising exceptionally large profits There is therefore every inducement for them to increase the supply. If this increased supply takes place, or if there is a decrease in the demand, the equalisation between supply and demand is effected by a lowering of the price. Under these circumstances, the most heavily burdened part of the ship-building trade ceases to be profitable and gradually ceases to exist. This describes what actually took place in 1870 in the London ship-building trade The poor rates and other charges were so enormously high in the east end of London, that when the exceptional demand for vessels caused by the American war fell off, and the price of vessels consequently declined, the ship-building trade of London was virtually destroyed such vessels as were required being built on the Tyne and the Clyde. Every ship-building yard that was closed hastened the closing of the rest in the same locality; for by throwing hundreds of artisans out of employment pauperism was increased and the amount of the poor rate was necessarily augmented. The burdens on the depressed industry thus speedily accumulated, and gradually but surely the ship-building trade declined on the Thames. The incidence of poor rates in such a case as this is borne by the capitalists and labourers engaged in the depressed industry, and the poor rate may be perhaps in such an instance accused of causing more misery than it alleviates. It is a most serious national misfortune when the amount of the poor rate is so great as to maim or destroy a once prosperous branch of industry. No remedy for this paralysing influence of the poor rate can be provided by the well-meant efforts of private charity. No permanent benefit will result from individual exertions or legislative enactments unless they tend to weaken the causes which produce pauperism.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER III. *On Taxation.*

1. Why is taxation necessary?

2 Ought any class of persons who avail themselves of the protection which a state affords to enjoy immunity from taxation?

3. Enumerate Adam Smith's four canons of taxation.

4. In what manner only can the first canon be observed?

5. Why is the non-observance of the second canon detrimental to trade?

6. Illustrate the importance of the third canon.

7. Point out the connection between the third and the fourth canon

8. Describe the utility of bonding houses.

9. What is the effect of the use of the bonding house on the price of the commodities lodged therein?

10. In accordance with the fourth canon, ought taxes to be levied on raw material or on manufactured commodities?

11. Why does a tax on raw material increase the price of the manufactured commodity by an amount far exceeding the revenue yielded to the state?

12. Why would direct taxation on commodities sold in shops be impracticable?

13. Which is the most obvious way of carrying out the fourth canon?

14 What is the difference between direct and indirect taxation?

15 What is meant by the incidence of taxation?

16. What is the income-tax?

17. Ought temporary and permanent incomes to be taxed at the same rate?

18. Give illustrations shewing that temporary and permanent incomes ought to be taxed at the same rate if the income-tax is fixed in amount and permanent.

19. Why would it be impracticable to adjust the income-tax according to the capitalised value of each income?

20. Why does the income-tax press more severely on the possessor of a small income than on the possessor of a large income?

21. What remedy has been suggested for this inequality?

22. What modification of this plan has been adopted?

23. Is the income-tax invariably a direct tax?

24. When income tax is paid out of capital, on whom does the tax chiefly fall?

25 Is the opportunity of evading the payment of the full amount of income-tax, which some people avail themselves of, a valid objection to the tax?

26 It has been laid down as an axiom, that each ought to contribute to the imperial exchequer a certain fixed proportion of his superfluities. What effect would this rule have in deciding what commodities should be taxed?

27. Who bears the incidence of all taxes levied on land?

28. What is the land tax?

29. Describe its magnitude in England and in India.

30. What important principle is recognised by the existence of a land-tax?

31. Explain the economic perfection of a land-tenure in which all rents are paid to the State.

32 What would be the consequence of the land-tax exceeding the economic rent?

33. What are tithes, what was their original purpose, and by whom are they now frequently owned?

34. What are the main provisions of the Tithe Commutation Act?

35. What effect has this Act had on the amount of the tithes?

36. Who bears the incidence of poor rates in the case of house property?

37. Prove that the occupier of the house bears part of the incidence of the poor rate.

38. Who bears the incidence of the poor rate levied on trade premises?

39. What is the effect of an excessive poor rate in depressing industry?

40. Describe the decline of the ship-building trade on the Thames.

41. When the burden of the poor rate is such as to destroy a branch of industry, on whom does the real burden fall?

1. It was said that tax payers were never asked by the collector whether they approved of this or that application of public money; but do not the tax payers then control the national expenditure? have they not a right to do so? How far does the parliamentary suffrage confer this power on tax-payer?

2. Were the taxes on hair powder and on carriages direct or indirect?

3. If all the land in England belonged to the nation, so that all farmers paid their rent to the Government, would taxation be increased or diminished?

CAMBRIDGE PRINTED BY C J. CLAY, M A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

January 1878.

A CATALOGUE

OF

EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

MACMILLAN AND CO.,

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLUS—*THE EUMENIDES.* The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

ARISTOTLE—*AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.* With Analysis, Notes and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, 8vo. 14*s*.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A. Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8*s* 6*d*.

ARISTOPHANES—*THE BIRDS.* Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR, to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev H BELCHER, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School, London. Third Edition. 18mo. 1*s*. 6*d*. Key, 1*s*. 6*d*.

BLACKIE—*GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.* By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

CICERO—*THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION.* With Introduction and Notes. From the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

THE ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST CATILINA. With Notes and an Introduction from the German of KARL HALM, with additions by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Owens College, Manchester Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACADEMICA OF CICERO. The Text revised and explained by JAMES REID, M.A, Assistant Tutor and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

DEMOSTHENES—*ON THE CROWN,* to which is prefixed *ÆSCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON.* The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M A, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

ELLIS—*PRACTICAL HINTS CN THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN,* for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B A., F.R.S. Extra fcap 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

GOODWIN—*SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB.* By W. W GOODWIN, Ph.D. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo 6*s.* 6*d.*

"This scholarly and exhaustive work"—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE

GREENWOOD—*THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR,* including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition, adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

HODGSON—*MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION.* A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. Fourth Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M A. 18mo. 3*s.*

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenreith, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—*THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS.* With a Commentary by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Part I. Book IX.—XII. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

HORACE—*THE WORKS OF HORACE*, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ODES OF HORACE IN A METRICAL PARAPHRASE. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.*

HORACE'S LIFE AND CHARACTER. An Epitome of his Satires and Epistles. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

JACKSON—*FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.* By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

"A capital little book for beginners."—SPECTATOR.

JEBB—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s.*

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. Translated from a Revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

-*THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL.* With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Second Edition, enlarged. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.* Or Parts I. and II. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

LYSIAS—*SELECT ORATIONS.* Edited, with Notes, &c., by E. S. SHUCKBURGH. [*In preparation.*

MARSHALL — *A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS*, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo cloth. Third Edition. 1s.

MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)—*FIRST GREEK READER.* Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Third Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d*

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E B. MAYOR Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d*

"An extremely useful volume that should be in the hands of all scholars "—ATHENÆUM

MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)—*GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.* By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M A , Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London Part I , with Vocabulary, 1*s.* 6*d.* Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3*s.* 6*d* complete in one Vol. New Edition Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

NIXON—*PARALLEL EXTRACTS* arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Classical Lecturer, King's College, London. Part I —Historical and Epistolary Second Edition, revised and enlarged Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A FEW NOTES ON LATIN RHETORIC. With Tables and Illustrations. By J. E. NIXON, M A. Crown 8vo. 2*s.*

PEILE (JOHN, M.A)—*AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY.* By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Third and Revised Edition Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"A very valuable contribution to the science of language."—SATURDAY REVIEW

PLATO—*THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO.* Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Third Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

PLAUTUS—*THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS.* With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M A, formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow 8vo. 14*s.*

POTTS (A. W., M.A.)—*HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION* By ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master in Rugby School; and Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

ROBY—*A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,* from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Third Edition. Part I. containing:—Book I. Sounds Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.* Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

> 'Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country"—ATHENÆUM.

RUST—*FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. Fifth Edition. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

SALLUST—*CAII SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA.* For use in Schools. With copious Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B D. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.* Or separately, 2*s* 6*d.* each.

TACITUS—*THE HISTORY OF TACITUS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH.* By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. Third Edition. Crown 8vo 6s.

"A scholarly and faithful translation "—SPECTATOR.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA OF TACITUS. A Revised Text, English Notes, and Maps. By A J. CHURCH, M.A , and W J BRODRIBB, M A New Edition Fcap. 8vo. 3s 6d. Or separately, 2s. each

"A model of careful editing, being at once compact, complete, and correct, as well as neatly printed and elegant in style "—ATHENÆUM

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY Translated into English by A. J CHURCH, M.A., and W J BRODRIBB, M A. With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition Crown 8vo. 4s 6d

THE ANNALS Translated, with Notes and Maps, by A J CHURCH and W J BRODRIBB Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s 6d.

THE ANNALS Book VI. By the same Editors. With Notes. [*Nearly ready.*

TERENCE—*HAUTON TIMORUMENOS* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E S SHUCKBURGH, M A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. With Translation, 3s. 6d.

THEOPHRASTUS—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS* An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"A very handy and scholarly edition "—SATURDAY REVIEW

THRING—Works by the Rev. E THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES—*BOOKS VI AND VII*, with Notes. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

VIRGIL—*THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE*, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M A Second Edition Globe 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*; gilt edges, 4*s.* 6*d.*

"A more complete edition of Virgil in English it is scarcely possible to conceive than the scholarly work before us"—GLOBE

WRIGHT—Works by J WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA, OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides, being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. Third Edition with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s* 6*d.*

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages, being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. Fifth Edition. With Vocabulary, 3*s.* 6*d.*

FIRST LATIN STEPS, OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s* 6*d.*

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

MACMILLAN'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE.

MATHEMATICS.

AIRY—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal:—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

A TREATISE OF MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

AIRY (OSMUND)—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BAYMA—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

BEASLEY—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples By R D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

BLACKBURN (HUGH)—*ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*, for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics n the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

BOOLE—Works by G. BOOLE, D C L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14*s*.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. New Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON.

BROOK-SMITH (J.)—*ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.* By J BROOK-SMITH, M.A , LL B., St. John's College, Cambridge , Barrister-at-Law , one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

"A valuable Manual of Arithmetic of the Scientific kind. The best we have seen "—LITERARY CHURCHMAN

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS WITH SOLUTIONS :—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M A. Crown 8vo. 8*s* 6*d*

CANDLER—*HELP TO ARITHMETIC.* Designed for the use of Schools. By H CANDLER, M.A , Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo 2*s*. 6*d*.

CHEYNE—Works by C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. *6s. 6d.*

THE EARTH'S MOTION OF ROTATION. Crown 8vo.

CHILDE—*THE SINGULAR PROPERTIES OF THE ELLIPSOID AND ASSOCIATED SURFACES OF THE NTH DEGREE.* By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A., Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics," &c. 8vo.

CHRISTIE—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS;* with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method By JAMES R CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. *8s. 6d.*

CUMMING—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY.* By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M A, one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *8s. 6d.*

CUTHBERTSON—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY.* By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A, LL D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

DALTON—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. New Edition. 18mo. *2s. 6d.*

Answers to the Examples are appended.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. Part I. Second Edition. 18mo. *2s.* Part II. 18mo. *2s. 6d.*

DAY—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY.* PART I, THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M A., Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 3s 6d.

DODGSON—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON DETERMINANTS,* with their Application to Simultaneous Linear Equations and Algebraical Geometry By CHARLES L. DODGSON, M A. Small 4to 10s 6d

DREW—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS.* By W. H DREW, M A., St John's College, Cambridge Fifth Edition, enlarged Crown 8vo. 5s.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS Crown 8vo 4s 6d

EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)—*NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.* Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A, Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G S PRITCHARD Third Edition, revised and enlarged Globe 8vo 3s.

FERRERS—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FROST—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

FROST *Continued*—

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

SOLID GEOMETRY. A New Edition, revised and enlarged of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 16*s*.

GODFRAY—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12*s*. 6*d*.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5*s*. 6*d*.

HEMMING—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools By G W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo 9*s*.

JACKSON — *GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS.* An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

JELLET (JOHN H.)—*A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION.* By JOHN H. JELLET, B D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin, President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

JONES and CHEYNE—*ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.* Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C H CHEYNE, M A., F R.A.S , Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

KELLAND and TAIT—*INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS*, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S.; and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

KITCHENER—*A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK*, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. Third Edition 4to. 2*s.*

MAULT—*NATURAL GEOMETRY*: an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical Works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1*s.*

Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12*s.* 6*d.*

MERRIMAN — *ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES.* By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

MILLAR—*ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.* By J. B. MILLAR, B.E. Crown 8vo. [*Nearly ready.*

MORGAN — *A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS.* With Answers. By H. A. Morgan, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

NEWTON'S *PRINCIPIA.* Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to cloth 31*s.* 6*d.*

> "Undoubtedly the finest edition of the text of the 'Principia' which has hitherto appeared."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES

PARKINSON—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Fifth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth 9*s.* 6*d.*

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth 10*s.* 6*d.*

PHEAR—*ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.* With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

PIRIE—*LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.* By the Rev. G PIRIE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

PUCKLE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.* With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

RAWLINSON—*ELEMENTARY STATICS,* by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

RAYLEIGH—*THE THEORY OF SOUND.* By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. In 2 Vols. 8vo. Vol I. 12*s.* 6*d.*

[*Vol. II in the press.*

REYNOLDS—*MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.* By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ROUTH—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Third and enlarged Edition. 8vo. 21*s.*

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d*

SMITH—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A, Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial

SMITH *Continued—*

reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B A. Degree. Thirteenth Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

"To all those whose minds are sufficiently developed to comprehend the simplest mathematical reasoning, and who have not yet thoroughly mastered the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra, it is calculated to be of great advantage "—ATHENÆUM

"Mr Smith's work is a most useful publication The rules are stated with great clearness The examples are well selected, and worked out with just sufficient detail, without being encumbered by too minute explanations and there prevails throughout it that just proportion of theory and practice which is the crowning excellence of an elementary work "—DEAN PEACOCK

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

"Admirably adapted for instruction, combining just sufficient theory with a large and well-selected collection of exercises for practice."—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo limp cloth. 2*s*. With Answers. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Or sold separately, Part I. 1*s*. ; Part II. 1*s*. ; Answers, 6*d*.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo cloth. 3*s*.

Or sold separately, Parts I. and II. 10*d*. each ; Part III. 1*s*.

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Complete in one volume, 18mo. cloth. 6*s*. 6*d*. ; or Parts I., II., and III , 2*s*. 6*d*. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2*d*. ; Part II. 3*d* ; Part III. 7*d*. Answers. 6*d*.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth 1*s*. 6*d*.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4*s*. 6*d*

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 1*s*. 6*d*. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 1*s*. 9*d*. Answers, 3*d*.

SMITH *Continued*—

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS, with numerous Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth, sewed. 3*d*.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, 1*s*. 6*d*, mounted and varnished price 3*s*. 6*d*. Third Edition.

"We do not remember that ever we have seen teaching by a chart more happily carried out"—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1*d*.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo 9*d*

"We should strongly advise every one to study carefully Mr Barnard Smith's Lessons in Arithmetic, Writing, and Spelling A more excellent little work for a first introduction to knowledge cannot well be written Mr. Smith's larger Text-books on Arithmetic and Algebra are already most favourably known, and he has proved now that the difficulty of writing a text-book which begins *ab ovo* is really surmountable, but we shall be much mistaken if this little book has not cost its author more thought and mental labour than any of his more elaborate text-books The plan to combine arithmetical lessons with those in reading and spelling is perfectly novel, and it is worked out in accordance with the aims of our National Schools, and we are convinced that its general introduction in all elementary schools throughout the country will produce great educational advantages"—WESTMINSTER REVIEW

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. (Dedicated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1*s*. 6*d* Standards III., IV. and V., in boxes, 1*s*. 6*d*. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1*s*. 6*d*. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the Colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

SNOWBALL—*THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY;* with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 1*s*.

TAIT and STEELE—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE.* With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10. 6*d*.

TEBAY—*ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS.* With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

TODHUNTER—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6*s*. 6*d*.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY For Schools and Colleges. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Third Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4*s* 6*d.*

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4*s.*

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

TODHUNTER *Continued*—

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18*s.*

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo 6*s.*

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24*s.*

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAMÉ'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

WILSON (J. M.)—*ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.* Books I. II. III Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Four Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By J. M. WILSON, M A., late Fellow of St John's College Cambridge, and Mathematical Master of Rugby School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s* 6*d.*

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M A Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

WILSON (W. P.)—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS.* By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

WOLSTENHOLME—*A BOOK OF MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS*, on Subjects included in the Cambridge Course. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and lately Lecturer in Mathematics at Christ's College. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

"Judicious, symmetrical, and well arranged."—GUARDIAN

SCIENCE.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Six lectures, intended "to explain to intelligent persons the principles on which the instruments of an Observatory are constructed, and the principles on which the observations made with these instruments are treated for deduction of the distances and weights of the bodies of the Solar System."

ASTRONOMY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM.

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1*s.* 6*d.*

PHYSIOLOGY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Pure gold throughout."—GUARDIAN.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS, *Continued*—

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo 1s 6d.

BOTANY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L S, Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo 4s 6d

CHEMISTRY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—SPECTATOR.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry"—MEDICAL TIMES.

A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to the above, by T. E. Thorpe, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. Fifth Edition, with Key, 18mo. 2s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—DAILY NEWS.

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded"—CONTEMPORARY REVIEW

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A. Professor of Logic in University College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—GUARDIAN.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—A

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-litho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

> "The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough." EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE, and Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANATOMY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S , Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. 18mo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

> "It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information "—LANCET

> "The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy "—MEDICAL TIMES.

STEAM.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, Bachelor of Engineering, Whitworth Scholar, &c., late Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo.

> "The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout "—IRONMONGER.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology, &c., Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

- *NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS.* By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3*s* 6*d*.
  Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

FLOWER (W. H.)—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA.* Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo 10*s* 6*d*.

FOSTER and BALFOUR—*THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and F. M. BALFOUR, M.A. Part I. crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

FOSTER and LANGLEY—*A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

HOOKER (Dr.)—*THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.* By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., P.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. Second Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

"Cannot fail to perfectly fulfil the purpose for which it is intended."—LAND AND WATER.

"Certainly the fullest and most accurate manual of the kind that has yet appeared."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

HUXLEY and MARTIN—*A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY.* By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

"It is impossible for an intelligent youth, with this book in his hand, placing himself before any one of the organisms described, and carefully following the directions given, to fail to verify each point to which his attention is directed."—ATHENÆUM.

—*PHYSIOGRAPHY.* An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

By DANIEL OLIVER, F R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

> "It contains a well-digested summary of all essential knowledge pertaining to Indian botany, wrought out in accordance with the best principles of scientific arrangement"—ALLEN'S INDIAN MAIL

PARKER and BETTANY—*THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL.* By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

NATURE SERIES.

THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

> "We can most cordially reccommend it to young naturalists."—ATHENÆUM.

THE TRANSIT OF VENUS By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s 6d.

THE COMMON FROG. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R S. With many Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

NATURE SERIES *Continued—*

THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT. By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Other volumes to follow.

BALL (R. S., A.M.)—*EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS.* A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Royal 8vo. 16*s.*

BLANFORD—*THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS;* with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

FLEISCHER—*A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS.* Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d*

FOSTER—*A TEXT BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged, with additional Illustrations and Plates 8vo. 21*s.*

GORDON—*AN ELEMENTARY BOOK ON HEAT.* By J. E. H. GORDON, B.A., Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 2*s.*

MIALL—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.* No. I.—The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students. By L. C. MIALL, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2*s* 6*d.*

REULEAUX — *THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.* Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER—*CHEMISTRY,* A Complete Treatise on. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Vol I —The Non-Metallic Elements. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of Dalton. Medium 8vo. 21*s.* [*Vol. II. in the press.*

SHANN—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE.* By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

> "These Primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest "—GUARDIAN
>
> "They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan "—EDUCATIONAL TIMES

CHEMISTRY — By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1*s.* New Edition. With Questions

> "A very model of perspicacity and accuracy "—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST

PHYSICS—By BALFOUR STEWART, F R S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1*s.* New Edition. With Questions.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1*s.*

> "Everyone of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness "—ATHENÆUM

GEOLOGY — By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.*

> "It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."—SCHOOL

SCIENCE PRIMERS *Continued*—

PHYSIOLOGY—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

ASTRONOMY — By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BOTANY—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., President of the Royal Society. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable value, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

LOGIC—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

In preparation:—

INTRODUCTORY. By Professor HUXLEY. &c. &c.

SCIENCE LECTURES AT KENSINGTON

With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *6d* each.

SOUND AND MUSIC. By Dr. W. H. STONE.

PHOTOGRAPHY. By Captain ABNEY, R.E.

KINEMATIC MODELS. By Professor KENNEDY, C.E.

SCIENCE LECTURES *Continued—*

OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. By Professor Geikie, F.R.S.

ABSORPTION OF LIGHT, AND FLUORESCENCE. By Professor Stokes, F R.S.

TECHNICAL CHEMISTRY. By Professor Roscoe, F.R.S.

THE STEAM ENGINE. By F. J. Bramwell, C.E., F.R.S.

ELECTROMETERS. By J. Bottomley, F.R.S.E.

MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

Eighth Series, 1876–7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6*d.* each.

WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF. By Professor Roscoe, F.R.S.

THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH. By Professor Williamson, F.R.S.

WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS. By J. N. Lockyer, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. cloth. 2*s.*

MISCELLANEOUS.

ABBOTT—*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.* An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. Abbott, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

"Valuable not only as an aid to the critical study of Shakespeare, but as tending to familiarise the reader with Elizabethan English in general"

ANDERSON—*LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING.* A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2*s.*

BARKER—*FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING.* By LADY BARKER New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"An unpretending but invaluable little work . The plan is admirable in its completeness and simplicity it is hardly possible that anyone who can read at all can fail to understand the practical lessons on bread and beef, fish and vegetables."—SPECTATOR

BERNERS—*FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.* By J. BERNERS. Seventh Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

BREYMANN—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"A good, sound, valuable philological grammar"—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE

FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CALDERWOOD—*HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s*

"A compact and useful work . will be an assistance to many students outside the author's own University."—GUARDIAN.

DELAMOTTE—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK.* By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"A concise, simple, and thoroughly practical work"—GUARDIAN.

FAWCETT—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3*s.*

"The idea is a good one, and it is quite wonderful what a mass of economic teaching the author manages to compress into a small space."—ATHENÆUM

FEARON—*SCHOOL INSPECTION.* By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

"The work is admirably adapted to serve the purpose for which it has been written It is calculated to be eminently useful, and to have a powerful influence for good on our elementary education."—ATHENÆUM.

FLEAY—*A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL.* By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

"A valuable contribution to the study of Shakespeare."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

GOLDSMITH—*THE TRAVELLER*, or a Prospect of Society; and *THE DESERTED VILLAGE.* By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Crown 8vo. *6d.*

HALES—*LONGER ENGLISH POEMS,* with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A, Professor of English Literature at King's College, London, &c. &c. Fifth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

"The notes are very full and good, and the book, edited by one of our most cultivated English scholars, is probably the best volume of selections ever made for the use of English schools."—PROFESSOR MORLEY'S *First Sketch of English Literature.*

HOLE—*A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE.* By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. *1s.*

JEPHSON—*SHAKESPEARE'S "TEMPEST."* With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. Second Edition. 18mo. *1s.*

LITERATURE PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., President of the Philological Society. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. *1s.*

"A work quite precious in its way . . . An excellent English Grammar for the lowest form."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

LITERATURE PRIMERS *Continued*—

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1*s.* each.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By the Rev. STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

"Unquestionably the best short sketch of English literature that has appeared."—ATHENÆUM.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1*s.*

"Surely so much matter thoroughly good and clear was never before brought close together in the same compass."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1*s.*

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1*s.*

In preparation :—

ENGLISH EXERCISE BOOK. By R. MORRIS, LL.D.

LATIN LITERATURE.

BIBLE PRIMER. By the Rev. STOPFORD BROOKE.

CHAUCER. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By G. EUGENE-FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—First year, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

II.—Second Year, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1*s.* 6*d.*

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE—By G. EUGENE FASNACHT. [*Immediately.*

MARTIN — *THE POET'S HOUR* Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Third Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

MASSON (GUSTAVE)—*A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE* (French-English and English-French). Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6*s.*

MASSON (GUSTAVE) *Continued*—

> "A book which any student, whatever may be the degree of his advancement in the language, would do well to have on the table close at hand while he is reading."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

MORRIS—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., Lecturer on English Language and Literature in King's College School.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

> "It marks an era in the study of the English tongue."—SATURDAY REVIEW.
> "A genuine and sound book."—ATHENÆUM.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. Third Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1*s.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE BOOK. 18mo. [*In the press*

OLIPHANT—*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH.* By J. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

> "Comes nearer to a history of the English language than anything that we have seen since such a history could be written without confusion and contradictions."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

PALGRAVE—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY.* Selected and Arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2*s* 6*d.* Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1*s.* each.

> "While indeed a treasure for intelligent children, it is also a work which many older folk will be glad to have."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2*s.* 6*d.*

A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. From the above. 18mo. 6*d.*

READING BOOKS—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes. Bound in Cloth.

- *PRIMER.* 18mo. (48 pp.) 2*d.*

BOOK I.	for Standard	I.	18mo.	(96 pp.)	4*d.*
,, II.	,,	II.	18mo.	(144 pp.)	5*d.*
,, III.	,,	III.	18mo.	(160 pp.)	6*d.*
,, IV.	,,	IV.	18mo.	(176 pp.)	8*d.*
,, V.	,,	V.	18mo.	(380 pp.)	1*s.*
,, VI.	,,	VI.	Crown 8vo.	(430 pp.)	

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

> "They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression, at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading' This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us"—GUARDIAN.

SKEAT—*SHAKESPEARE'S PLUTARCH.* Being a Selection from the Lives in North's Plutarch which illustrate Shakespeare's Plays. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

SONNENSCHEIN and MEIKLEJOHN—*THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ.* By A. SONNENSCHEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING:

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1*d.* (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5*s.*)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6*d.*

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6*d.*

SONNENSCHEIN and MEIKLEJOHN *Continued—*

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6*d*.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

TAYLOR—*WORDS AND PLACES; or*, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6*s*.

TAYLOR—*A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING.* By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1*s*.

"There are many hints of almost priceless worth not only to pupils but to teachers."—MORNING POST.

TEGETMEIER—*HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY.* With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1*s*.

THRING—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2*s*.

THE CHILD'S GRAMMAR. Being the Substance of "The Elements of Grammar taught in English," adapted for the Use of Junior Classes. A New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

SCHOOL SONGS. A Collection of Songs for Schools. With the Music arranged for four Voices. Edited by the Rev. E. THRING and H. RICCIUS. Folio. 7*s*. 6*d*.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s*. 6*d*.

"The Archbishop has conferred in this delightful volume an important gift on the whole English-speaking population of the world."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP) *Continued*—

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Lectures addressed (originally) to the Pupils at the Diocesan Training School, Winchester. Sixteenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Tenth Edition, revised and improved Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Fcap 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

VAUGHAN (C M)—*WORDS FROM THE POETS.* By C. M. VAUGHAN. Eighth Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1*s*.

WHITNEY—Works by WILLIAM D WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College; first President of the American Philological Association, and hon. member of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, and Correspondent of the Berlin Academy of Sciences

A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo 5s

WHITNEY AND EDGREN—*A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY*, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A H EDGREN. Crown 8vo 7s 6*d*.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M)—*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.* A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1*s*.

HISTORY.

FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)—*OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D C.L., LL D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6*s*.

"The book indeed is full of instruction and interest to students of all ages, and he must be a well-informed man indeed who will not rise from its perusal with clearer and more accurate ideas of a too much neglected portion of English History"—SPECTATOR

REEN.—*A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE.* By JOHN RICHARD GREEN. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.* Fifty-Second Thousand.

> "Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY

ISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

I. *GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo cloth. 3*s.* 6*d*

> "It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES

II. *HISTORY OF ENGLAND.* By EDITH THOMPSON. New Edition. 18mo 2*s.* 6*d.*

> "Freedom from prejudice, simplicity of style, and accuracy of statement are the characteristics of this little volume It is a trustworthy text-book and likely to be generally serviceable in schools"—PALL MALL GAZETTE
>
> "Upon the whole, this manual is the best sketch of English history for the use of young people we have yet met with"—ATHENÆUM

III. *HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.* By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.*

> "An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable"—GUARDIAN
>
> "Miss Macarthur has performed her task with admirable care, clearness, and fulness, and we have now for the first time a really good School History of Scotland."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES

IV. *HISTORY OF ITALY.* By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. 18mo. 3*s.*

> "It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch"—EDUCATIONAL TIMES

V. *HISTORY OF GERMANY.* By J. SIME, M.A. 18mo. 3*s.*

MACMILLAN'S
GLOBE LIBRARY.

Beautifully printed on toned paper, price 3*s.* 6*d.* each. Also kept in various morocco and calf bindings, at moderate prices.

The *Saturday Review* says :—"The Globe Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."

The *Daily Telegraph* calls it "a series yet unrivalled for its combination of excellence and cheapness"

SHAKESPEARE'S COMPLETE WORKS. Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M A. With Glossary.

MORTE D'ARTHUR Sir Thomas Malory's Book of King Arthur and of his Noble Knights of the Round Table. The Edition of Caxton, revised for Modern Use. With an Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by SIR EDWARD STRACHEY.

BURNS'S COMPLETE WORKS the Poems, Songs, and Letters. Edited, with Glossarial Index and Biographical Memoir, by ALEXANDER SMITH.

ROBINSON CRUSOE. Edited, after the Original Editions, with Biographical Introduction, by HENRY KINGSLEY.

SCOTT'S POETICAL WORKS. With Biographical and Critical Essay, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE.

GOLDSMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS. With Biographical Introduction by Professor MASSON.

SPENSER'S COMPLETE WORKS. Edited, with Glossary, by R. MORRIS, and Memoir by J. W. HALES.

POPE'S POETICAL WORKS Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by Professor WARD.

DRYDEN'S POETICAL WORKS. Edited, with a Revised Text and Notes, by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge.

COWPER'S POETICAL WORKS. Edited, with Notes and Biographical Introduction, by W. BENHAM.

VIRGIL'S WORKS. Rendered into English Prose. With Introductions, Notes, Analysis, and Index, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A.

HORACE. Rendered into English Prose. With running Analysis, Introduction, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A.

MILTON'S POETICAL WORKS. Edited, with Introductions, &c., by Professor MASSON.

Published every Thursday, price 4d.; Monthly Parts, 1s. 4d and 1s 8d, Half-Yearly Volumes, 10s. 6d.

NATURE:

AN ILLUSTRATED JOURNAL OF SCIENCE.

NATURE expounds in a popular and yet authentic manner, the GRAND RESULTS OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH, discussing the most recent scientific discoveries, and pointing out the bearing of Science upon civilisation and progress, and its claims to a more general recognition, as well to a higher place in the educational system of the country.

It contains original articles on all subjects within the domain of Science, Reviews setting forth the nature and value of recent Scientific Works; Correspondence Columns, forming a medium of Scientific discussion and of intercommunication among the most distinguished men of Science; Serial Columns, giving the gist of the most important papers appearing in Scientific Journals, both Home and Foreign, Transactions of the principal Scientific Societies and Academies of the World; Notes, &c.

In schools where Science is included in the regular course of studies, this paper will be most acceptable, as it tells what is doing in Science all over the world, is popular without lowering the standard of Science, and by it a vast amount of information is brought within a small compass, and students are directed to the best sources for what they need. The various questions connected with Science teaching in schools are also fully discussed, and the best methods of teaching are indicated.

NOW PUBLISHING IN MONTHLY PARTS, PRICE 1s. EACH.

THE FORCES OF NATURE.

A POPULAR INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF PHYSICAL PHENOMENA. By AMÉDÉE GUILLEMIN. Translated from the French by Mrs. LOCKYER, and Edited, with Additions and Notes, by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.

ILLUSTRATED BY NEARLY FIVE HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS.

To be completed in Eighteen Parts.

ALSO IN ONE VOL. ROYAL 8VO, GILT, 21*s*.

The "Forces of Nature" has hitherto been accessible in England only in an expensive edition in one large volume. It appears to the publishers that by issuing it in monthly parts, at about half the original cost, they will bring it within the reach of a wider circle. They believe it is not too much to say that there is no work in the language from which the general reader can obtain a clearer view of the principles of physical science, and that it is as sound and accurate as it is popular. The number and beauty of the illustrations, and the lucidity of the style, have given it an enormous circulation in France, and two very large editions have been sold in England. The whole book has been thoroughly edited and adapted for the English public by Mr J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F R.S., whose name is a guarantee not only for the scientific accuracy, but for the completeness and lateness of the information

The DAILY NEWS says :—"The method of pictorial illustration, accompanied as it is by descriptions of singular clearness, makes the experiments as easy to understand as though they were actually performed before the reader There are 450 of these illustrations, all well executed, and so admirably fitted to the text as to make the book interesting to young people, while it is at the same time worthy of the notice of the student."

The SATURDAY REVIEW remarks :—"Altogether the work may be said to have no parallel, either in point of fulness or attraction, as a popular manual of physical science."

LONDON:
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.